

NOIDA INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY is a UGC recognized world class university sponsored by the Maruti Educational Trust. The lush green campus of 75 acres with its uniquely designed architecture stands out as an infrastructure. The campus is strategically located near the ultra-modern Yamuna Express educational hub in Gautam Budh Nagar, Greater Noida. The university through its 11 schools is offering more than 150 programmes in varied streams of engineering, management, law, medical and social sciences. The students from more than 28 nations place faith in the educational curriculum of the university, taking pride in the academic and research environment, provided through mentoring of its specialized and qualified faculties.



**NOIDA INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY**

Plot No 1, Sector – 17 A, Yamuna Expressway, Gautam Buddha Nagar, Uttar Pradesh  
Website: [www.niu.edu.in](http://www.niu.edu.in)

NIU JOURNAL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Volume 8, 2020

ISSN Number: 2347-9795



**NOIDA  
INTERNATIONAL  
UNIVERSITY**

Volume 8, 2020

ISSN Number: 2347-9795

**NIU JOURNAL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES**



**NIUJSS**

[www.niu.edu.in](http://www.niu.edu.in)



NIU Journal of Social Sciences is published by Noida International University.

ISSN: 2347-9795 Volume 8, 2020

Link for NIUJSS portal: <http://niu.edu.in/niujs>

All rights reserved. This manuscript represents original, unpublished material that is not under editorial consideration elsewhere, in whole or in part.

Publication of the article will not violate the terms of any funding agreement, employment agreement or other contractual agreement, or the privacy rights of the authors.

All authors have read and approved the manuscript as submitted and are prepared to take public responsibility for the work.

No part of publication may be reproduced, stored, in the retrieval system in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise without proper written permission of NIU.

[copyright@Noida International University](mailto:copyright@Noida International University)

**Published by:** Noida International University Plot No.1, Sector 17 A, Yamuna Expressway,  
Gautam Budh Nagar, Uttar Pradesh.

[www.niu.edu.in](http://www.niu.edu.in)

## CHIEF PATRONS

**Dr. Devesh Kumar Singh**  
Chairman, Noida International University

**Prof. (Dr.) Vikram Singh**  
Chancellor, Noida International University

## ADVISORY BOARD

**Dr. Jayanand**  
Registrar and Vice-Chancellor (i/c)  
Noida International University

**Dr. Sandhya Singh**  
HOD, School of Education  
Noida International University,  
Uttar Pradesh, India

**Dr. Akbar Hussain**  
Department of Psychology  
Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh,  
Uttar Pradesh, India

**Dr. Suresh Rangarajan**  
Chairperson, Department of Political Science,  
University of Kerela, Thiruvananthapuram,  
Kerela, India

**Dr. Vibhuti Singh Shekhawat**  
Department of Humanities and Social Sciences,  
MNIT, Jaipur, Rajasthan, India

**Dr. Aswin Nanda**  
CRRID Chandigarh,  
Punjab University, Punjab

**Dr. Raphael Cohen-Almagor**  
Director, MESH, School of Law and Politics.  
University of Hull, Cottingham Road,  
United Kingdom

**Dr. Pranab Kumar Panday**  
Additional Director, Institutional Quality Assurance Cell (IQAC),  
University of Rajshahi, Bangladesh

**Dr. Ushvinder Kaur Popli**  
Director, Department of Social Work,  
Jamia Milia Islamia, New Delhi

## EDITORIAL BOARD

### *Editor-in-chief*

#### **Dr. Priyanka Jain**

Department of Sociology  
School of Liberal Arts and Centre for Research Studies  
Noida International University, Uttar Pradesh, India

### *Editor*

#### **Dr. Samana Asaghar**

Department of English, School of Liberal Arts,  
Noida International University, Uttar Pradesh, India

### *Consulting Editors*

#### **Dr. Ambuj Mahapatra**

Development Facilitators,  
Ministry of Rural Development, Government of India

#### **Dr. Deepa Mathur**

Department of Sociology,  
University of Rajasthan, Rajasthan, India

#### **Dr. Rudra Prasad Pradhan**

Department of Humanities & Social Sciences,  
BITS – Pilani (Goa Campus), Goa, India

#### **Dr. S.K. Jain**

Department of Political Science,  
Shahid Bhagat Singh College, Delhi University, Delhi, India

#### **Dr. Priyanka Murria**

Department of Management,  
IITM (GGSIP University), Delhi, India

#### **Dr. Kumar Gautam Anand**

School of Languages and Culture,  
Sharda University, Uttar Pradesh, India

#### **Dr. Mumtaz Alam**

School of Social Sciences  
Fiji National University, Fiji

#### **Dr. D.B. Subedi**

Faculty of Humanities, Social Sciences and Education  
University of New England, Australia

## ABOUT CHIEF PATRONS

### **Dr. Devesh Kumar Singh**

Hon'ble Chairman - Noida International University



To fulfil his persistent drive that every child must get the right to equal education and quality healthcare, Dr. Devesh Kumar Singh, Hon'ble Chairman, Noida International University decided to pursue a degree in medicine and surgery from Bharati Vidyapeeth University. In the year 2013, took the reins of university under his able and dynamic leadership. Since then, the university has grown into an ecosystem of education for all that amounts to international standards. He has visualized NIU to be recognized as a global educational institution disseminating latest trends of knowledge through

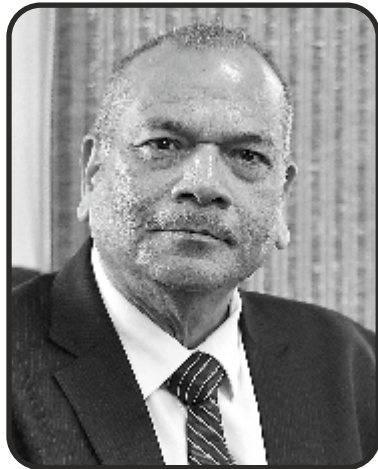
cutting-edge technologies and innovative methodologies, thereby producing excellent human resource and intellectually stimulating environment for young scholars and academicians. His vision extends and reflects further in the vision of all the 12 schools of NIU in addition to the Department of Sports.

Pursuing his long-term vision and commitment of preserving and promoting a good health care system for everyone, Dr. Devesh Kumar Singh recently, flagged off his dream project Noida International Institute of Medical sciences (NIIMS) that aims to provide the best healthcare facilities along with latest equipments and state-of-the-art medical services for the community not just at local but global level. The NIIMS Medical College is currently running its first two batches of MBBS class of 2020 & 2021 for 150 students each, which could not have been possible without the strategic directions of Dr. Devesh Kumar Singh. His endless drive to serve the community has led to the setting up of NIIMS as a dedicated COVID facility and vaccination center in pandemic times. To serve the community NIIMS under the leadership of Dr. Devesh regularly organizes medical camps at the remotest locations to make sure that quality medical treatment is accessible to every individual of the community who needs it. Pursuing his long-term vision and commitment of preserving and promoting the green movement, he also oversees the Responsible Green Developer's Movement (RGDM) set-up through DAH Greentech.

Dr. Devesh Kumar Singh strongly advocates good health and practices a strict fitness regimen in his daily schedule, himself becoming a role model of "good health" for the young generation to follow. He always encourages his academican fraternity to delve into promising ventures for the betterment of children and youth of the nation. His contributions for the NIU are noteworthy and have earned several awards and accolades for the university.



## ABOUT CHIEF PATRONS



### **Prof. (Dr.) Vikram Singh**

Hon'ble Chancellor - Noida International University

Prof. (Dr.) Vikram Singh, hon'ble Chancellor, NIU and retired Director General of Police (DGP) Uttar Pradesh needs no elaborate introduction as he is a well-renowned name in the nation for his tireless efforts for curbing crime and establishing law and order in the society. A person with high integrity, discipline and character, Prof. (Dr.) Vikram Singh is a household name when it comes to voicing opinion on matters of public importance. He is regularly invited on media channels like Aaj Tak, ABP news, Times Now, Republic, Zee news, India TV, NDTV 24/7, India Today and

others for voicing his expert views on socio-economic and political issues encountered by the nation. Further, he is popular for his TEDX talk on "How Youth can emerge as winners?" He is rated as a star trainer and speaker on issues related to security, management, crisis resolution team building, values and ethics.

The Limca book of records mentions him as "Most Decorated Police officer" in the year 2014. Several gallantry awards namely, President's Police Medal for Gallantry – 1986, Bar to President's Police Medal for Gallantry – 1987, President's Police Medal for Gallantry – 1988, Bar to President's Police Medal for Gallantry – 1989, President's Police Medal for Long and Meritorious Service – 1990, President's Police Medal for Distinguished Service – 1996, Kathin Seva Medal – 2001, Bar to Kathin Seva Medal – 2002 and other awards to his credit makes him a highly respectable professional in police and education circles alike. He has directly worked for the modernization and induction of state-of-the-art technology and universal best practices to make police effective and people friendly.

He completed M. Sc. from Allahabad University in 1972 and Ph. D. in Ecology from Kumaon University in 1990. He has authored 3 books till now entitled, "Ecosystems of Central Himalayas", "Human Rights and Police" and "Chambal Dacoits-BAAGHIS OR BANDITS". He has been awarded by National Human Rights Commission (NHRC) for his book entitled, "Human Rights and Police". The university looks up to Prof. (Dr.) Vikram Singh for his experience and scholarly contributions in the strategic decisions and day-to-day working of the university. He is an admirable and adorable figure amongst the faculty members and students both and always available as a guiding light for all concerned. He is a pool of knowledge, an excellent orator and an inspiration for the people belonging to all the generations, especially the youth.

## MESSAGE FROM ADVISORY HEAD, NIUJSS

NIU Journal of Social Sciences is an interdisciplinary journal in the field of social sciences covering vast range of domains like international relations, public administration, politics, history, public health, sociology, human resources management, economics, psychology, gender issues, migration studies, tribal studies, linguistics and literature and so on. The journal published since, 2013 has a database of quality research manuscripts in variety of disciplines adding to knowledge base of the university giving scope of publication to the academicians as well as young research scholars.

In the year 2020, the journal is going online and has international academicians both in its advisory as well as editorial board. We have created an online portal for the journal which will speed up the publication process and give more visibility to the manuscripts of authors. It also portrays the transparent and plagiarism-free publication process for the authors as all the manuscripts go through rigorous plagiarism check and blind peer-review procedures. The NIUJSS aims to reach to new heights in the coming months by availing authentic indexing services for its authors, thereby creating a publication benchmark in both national and international academic circles. The time is not far when publication in NIUJSS will be considered as a matter of great pride and achievement for the academicians and we at NIU are striving towards the same in every best possible manner.

I welcome and express great thanks to all the authors who have contributed to this journal and congratulate the editorial team who constantly endeavoured for maintaining the quality and authenticity of the journal. I further, invite more academicians and young scholars to contribute their research work in the journal and enhance the knowledge pool of NIUJSS.

**Prof. (Dr.) Jayanand**

Registrar & Vice Chancellor (i/c) NIU

The NIUJSS 2020 is special because of multiple reasons. Firstly, in this year, the journal got its own exclusive logo and secondly, an online portal has been created for the journal where online first issue is being posted. Thirdly, we had welcomed our new advisory board and editorial team of national and international academic and industry experts. Lastly, the journal got a new look by newly designed cover page. After making call for papers in the month of July 2020, the total manuscripts received for publication in 2020 issue were 27 in number. In total, 15 manuscripts have been finally accepted for publication received out of which 9 are research/review papers, 1 is book review, 3 are short communications and 2 are case studies. The journal may be reached at the university website now at <http://niu.edu.in/niujs>.

A due plagiarism check was done for accepted manuscripts through university's accessed software "URKUND". The APA Guidelines have been followed for quoting references in each manuscript. For maintaining uniformity, the authors had to adhere to the manuscript guidelines. A double blind review process was followed for review of the quality of manuscripts and accordingly manuscripts were revised/updated, if required. We have arranged for providing "Certificate of Publication" to all the authors who contributed in the journal.

The editorial team of NIUJSS takes pride in the versatility and quality of papers included in the journal. Out of 9 research/review papers, 3 are based on northeast region namely, on Bodos, Chakmas and drug usage among Manipuri women. There is one book review and one short communication on Ambedkar and his views on Dalits, religion and women. The 2 case studies on LIC and maternity provisions would be of immense support to students of Business Management, Law, Human Resource Management, Marketing, Sociology and Strategic Management.

Keeping in mind, the COVID 19 spread and need to generate awareness about its implications, 2 papers are based on the same, one deliberating on "Digital Classroom Culture" and other on "Homeopathic Prophylaxis". Apart from these, the manuscripts on "Trade terms between China, Russia and China", "Inclusive Growth", "Highway Upgradation in Himalayan Region", "Health and nutritional status of Women and Children in Slums" are highlighting the interdisciplinary focus of the journal. Further, the short communications on "Indian Democracy" and "Expansion of the UN Security Council" raise debate on serious issues of national and global politics.

I express my heartfelt gratitude to all the authors of 2020 issue for contributing manuscripts belonging to diverse disciplines, thereby making the journal a distinctive knowledge base of information for research scholars, academicians and industry professionals.

**Dr. Priyanka Jain**  
Editor-in-Chief

Volume 8	Issue 1	2020
S.No.	Title of Papers	Page No.
<b>RESEARCH PAPERS/REVIEW PAPERS</b>		
1	<b>THE BODO TRIBAL SOCIETY: CHANGE IN THE 21ST CENTURY</b> <i>Varshali Brahma, MNIT Jaipur, India and Vibhuti Singh Shekhawat, MNIT Jaipur, India</i>	1
2	<b>CHINA, RUSSIA &amp; INDIA IN CENTRAL ASIA: TRADE, TERMS OF TRADE &amp; INDIA'S TRADE PROSPECT IN THE REGION</b> <i>Rudra Prasad Pradhan, BITS Pilani, India and Johny Chalakal Jestin, BITS Pilani, India</i>	12
3	<b>DIASPORAS IN INDIA OR INDIAN DIASPORAS: A REVIEW OF CHAKMAS THROUGH THE LENS OF CHAMPA SETTLEMENTS AND THEIR MIGRATION IN SOUTH ASIA</b> <i>Priyanka Jain, NIU, India, Mumtaz Alam, Fiji National University, Fiji and Mahendra Chakma, Right Cause Society, India</i>	29
4	<b>THE UNTOLD SUFFERINGS: PHYSICAL VIOLENCE AMONG WOMEN WHO USE DRUGS IN MANIPUR</b> <i>Archana Oinam, AMU, India and Heena Parveen, AMU, India</i>	41
5	<b>SOCIETAL IMPACT OF FREQUENT HIGHWAYS UPGRADATION IN THE HIMLAYAN REGION</b> <i>Kishor Kumar, CSIR-CRRI, India Yogita Garbyal, NIDM and Lalita Jangpangi, CSIR-CRRI, India</i>	49
6	<b>DIGITAL CLASSROOM CULTURE: BOON OR BANE?</b> <i>Anita Rathi, Speranza Jaipur, India and Janak Singh Meena, Jai Narain Vyas University, Jodhpur, India</i>	60
7	<b>INCLUSIVE GROWTH IN INDIA: CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK, KEY DRIVERS AND MACROECONOMIC CHALLENGES</b> <i>Priyanka Murria, IITM, IP University, India</i>	69
8	<b>HOMEOPATHIC PROPHYLAXIS: A SHIELD AGAINST COVID-19 PANDEMIC</b> <i>Deepti M. Gosain, MD (Homeopathy), Apollo Hospitals, India</i>	79
9	<b>HEALTH AND NUTRITIONAL STATUS OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN IN SLUMS: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS</b> <i>Shradhanvita Singh, Amity School of Liberal Arts and Foreign Languages, India</i>	90

## CONTENTS

Volume 8	Issue 1	2020
S.No.	Title of Papers	Page No.
<b>BOOK REVIEW</b>		
10	<b>RELIGION AND DALIT LIBERATION: AN EXAMINATION OF PERSPECTIVES</b> <i>Deepak Kataria, NIU, India</i>	102
<b>SHORT COMMUNICATIONS</b>		
11	<b>INDIAN DEMOCRACY: POLARISED OR PILLORIED</b> <i>Vibhuti Singh Shekhawat, MNIT Jaipur, India</i>	105
12	<b>DR. BHIM RAO AMBEDKAR: A PERSPECTIVE ON WOMEN AND RELIGION</b> <i>Ruby, JNU, India</i>	111
13	<b>NEED FOR EXPANSION OF THE UNITED NATIONS SECURITY COUNCIL</b> <i>M.H. Faridi, NIU, India</i>	115
<b>CASE STUDIES</b>		
14	<b>LIC OF INDIA: A LOPSIDED CHANNEL MIX OR A WELL-THOUGHT OUT DISTRIBUTION STRATEGY?</b> <i>Tanmay Pant, Jaypee University of Engineering &amp; Technology, Madhya Pradesh, India, Sandeep Arya, Jaypee University of Engineering &amp; Technology, Madhya Pradesh, India and Deepanshu Agrawal, ICICI Gurgaon, India</i>	121
15	<b>CAREER PAUSE DURING PREGNANCY: A CASE STUDY</b> <i>Juli Verma, Independent Researcher, India</i>	126
<b>PUBLICATION POLICY OF NIUJSS</b>		
<b>132</b>		
<b>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS</b>		
<b>138</b>		

## THE BODO TRIBAL SOCIETY: CHANGE IN THE 21ST CENTURY

Varshali Brahma<sup>1#</sup> and Vibhuti Singh Shekhawat<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Research Scholar, Department of Humanities and Social Sciences, MNIT, Jaipur, Jawaharlal Nehru Marg, Malaviya Nagar, Jaipur, Rajasthan-302017

<sup>2</sup>Professor, Department of Humanities and Social Sciences, MNIT, Jaipur, Jawaharlal Nehru Marg, Malaviya Nagar, Jaipur, Rajasthan- 302017

### ABSTRACT

Education plays a very important role in initiating a desired process of social transition. Through education, the tribal community has undergone many changes by following the transformation in socio-cultural structure of the society. Social change is a change that takes place in human interactions and a relationship that can evolve cultural and social institutions. Education is quintessential in order to bring a desirable change in cultural values and beliefs for the progress and continued development of the society. It brings cultural changes which has led to transitions and alterations among Bodo tribes as well. Among Bodos, it has been observed that the traditional society has been changing over the course of time due to impact of education. The traditional customs as well as their way of living has progressed from the beginning of the 20th century. The traditional Bodo society is becoming modern due to the influence of education and the development of science and technology. Education became a tool for this community for the social and cultural evolution and changed the traditional and orthodox mindset of the people. Thus, through literature review and available data, the paper has attempted to understand the impact of education on socio-cultural change among Bodos of Assam.

**KEYWORDS:** *Bodos, 21st century, development, education, evolution, progress, socio-cultural change, traditional and tribal community*

### INTRODUCTION

Education holds an important role in shaping the life of an individual. On the other hand, social transition means a change in the social pattern of a society. With increased urbanization and industrialization, education initiated social change in its outlook. In this 21st century, education is considered to be the cause for the social and cultural changes that has been taking place in our society which is considered to be one of the most efficient tools for societal development (Chakraborty *et al.*, 2018). Education and social change is an instrument which includes changes in social institutions, social relations and social environment. It is the source which leads to create new innovation in creating development and evolution (Volman and Eck, 2001). H. Yadav rightly said that education brings changes in the behaviour of an individual as a whole as well as it enables the society to work effectively and contribute their positive thoughts towards the progress of the community. Among Bodos, education has brought a phenomenal change in the society.

Assam is the land of multi-cultural, multi-racial, linguistic groups with their distinct cultures of their own, which are different from one another. The Boro Kacharis or the Boros form a different section of the groups who are the earliest settlers of Assam. Hodgson has given the generic name of the term Bodo. The Bodos are one of the important indigenous tribes of Northeast and considered one of the the largest

<sup>#</sup> Author for Correspondence: Email: 2018rhs9047@mnit.ac.in, Mobile: 8882060417



tribes of Assam. They belong to the Tibeto-Burman speaking group. Suniti Chatterjee writes, “The whole of Assam (barring the eastern part inhabited by the kuki chins) and North and East of Bengal was the country of the Bodos”. In the present time, the majority of the Bodos are found in the Northern part of the Brahmaputra valley of Assam which now we can call as Bodoland Territorial Council (BTC). The Bodos are scattered all over Assam and some parts of Nepal and North Bengal. They are highly concentrated in places like Udalguri, Chirang, Baksa, and Kokrajhar in Northeast.

The Boros are one of the composite parts of greater Assamese stock, which forms a major tribe of Kokrajhar District. Sidney Endle rightly said that the origin of Bodo (Kachari) race is still largely a matter of inference and conjecture where it is regarded to be absent in authentic history. The features, characters are linked to Mongolian type. Hodgson was the person who first gave the name of Bodo to this group. The word “Bodo” where the letter ‘d’ is pronounced not as ‘d’ but as hard ‘r’ in terms of Devanagari or Assamese. The Bodo elite and intellectuals took a decision regarding the name “Bodo” as the racial ethnic name and they found that the names “Bodo” and “Boro” can be used parallel (Grierson, 1967).

From the early age to the modern age, religion plays a crucial role in affecting the social cultural life of the Bodos. The Bodos are deeply involving themselves in their traditional agrarian society followed by rites and rituals. It played an important role in changing the social pattern, status, identity, ways of thinking, which ultimately led them to achieve education and modernization. One of the most important factors for the socio-cultural change was the growth and development of education and in science and technology, which has resulted in people to bring back their identity by developing themselves through education. The growth in education among the Bodo became an important source of development in the history of Assam. Therefore, getting quality education along with job creation became the first priority of the Bodos to own their dialect and language and to enhance socio-economic, cultural and political condition of the Bodos in particular and for the other country in general as well.

The impact of Christian missionaries had made great contribution among the Boros towards the granting of the Boro language. It is one of the factors of achievement. It was during the 19th century that the Christian missionaries came among the Boros to preach Christian religion and to undertake different activities towards Christianity. The arrival of missionaries played an important role in upliftment of backward tribal areas. It has brought changes in their patterns of life, customs, belief, habit, values and superstitions. To some extent with the coming of Christian missionaries and western values and culture among the Bodos has made them transform from traditional to modernity.

Education has helped the society in gaining the socio-cultural, political and economic transition in the society. The consciousness for establishing the separate identity formation led them to think on the development of education, which later made them understand the importance of their literature and language. In this regard, a study was required to understand the role of education and their perspectives on socio-cultural change among the Bodos. The present study primarily dealt with the impact of education on Bodos. The main focus was to identify the factors affecting the Bodo society in terms of its socio-cultural aspects. This work was an attempt to understand and examine the transition of various institutional spheres of the aboriginal and earliest settler tribes of Assam.

## **METHODOLOGY**

The methodology used in this research paper was majorly based on the availability of the secondary sources. The data was collected from various sources through literature review and it was analyzed based on the objectives of this study. The secondary data was used throughout the paper accessed from various books, articles, journals, dissertations in a view to understand the impact of education for social change and transformation among the Bodos.

## **RESULTS AND FINDINGS**

### **Education and socio-cultural change among Bodos of Assam**

The Bodos today and their social-cultural life is a result of the efforts that have been taken by Christian missionaries and also the Brahma movement (Kalita, 2019). Gurudev Kalicharan Brahma was the person who introduced the Brahma religion among the Bodos. This religion has its roots in the Vedic philosophy and the process of sanskritization has changed the rituals and culture of Bodos (Brahma, 2011). In the beginning of 20th century, Gurudev Kalicharan Brahma guided the religious movement which brought the sanskritization and his contribution to modernize the society by spreading higher western education, meanwhile in 1919; it gave birth to the Boro Chatra Sanmilan (Students organization) which took the initiative in awakening and unifying the Boros from all different parts of the country. This has led to the development of education and self-awareness among the Boros of Assam.

On 16th November 1952, Boro Sahitya Sabha was established and inaugurated at Basugaon Town for the preservation of language, culture and identity of the Boros. After the formation, many new social and political organizations and parties took place and marched towards solving all the issues. One by one, the Bodos started movement for the implementation of Boro language at schools in 1960, for autonomous region in 1970 and Bodoland movement by All Bodo Students Union (ABSU) in 1980. It has led to creation of Bodoland Autonomous Council within the State of Assam in February 1993 (Memorandum of Settlement, 1998) but this creation did not satisfy the Boro people due to the attitude towards the political parties and lack of government sincerity due to which the Boros started to strike for achieving better autonomy and for expanding the geographical areas of Bodoland Council.

Brahma religion has given a novel perspective in the field of education, literature, language and socio-cultural consciousness among the plains tribe of Assam (Mittal, 1998). The Bodos redefine their tribal identity with the colonial modernity (Patak, 1998). Gradually, the Brahmans among the Bodos became educationally and culturally more advanced and took efforts towards the social and political spheres (Mittal and Sharma, 1998). Soon after that they started getting connected with the European education (Choudhury, 2004) Later, different reformist activities were taking place which was based on the uniting of the Bodos for their social progress, with this ethnic movements started by a cultural movement (Chaklader, 2004). This influence has made the Bodos understand the need for education and changes in the institutional levels in marriage, customs, tradition, pig rearing and many others and thus, all these changes have initiated steps for bringing changes among the Bodos (Das and Basu, 2005).

### **Arrival of Christian missionaries**

It was in the year 1626, when S. Shisalla and John Subrael, Christian missionaries who entered in Guwahati, Assam, while they were on the way to Bhutan and China for preaching Christianity. There were other missionaries like Roman Catholic missionary who arrived in Cachar district in 1790 to preach Christianity in Bondashil area. In the year 1829, James Rae he established Christian mission but it was not successful. Nathun Brown and Rev. Barker initiated a Baptist mission station at Guwahati in 1843 with Rev. Barker as an in charge of it in the year 1845 (Putul, 2000)

Among Bodos, the American Baptist Missionaries were the first who were introduced to this community. In the year 1840 along with Australian Baptist Missionaries, they had built some educational institutions in the region where some Bodo people joined with the Garos. The missionaries gave an immense contribution towards the spread of education to Bodo community (Das, 2009). In the early years of the 19th century, the Christian missionaries came among the Bodos to preach them the Christian values which had attracted the missionaries with their simple living and motivated the individuals for preaching Christianity. With the help of the Missionaries, there were many changes that occurred among the backward tribal society in the field of social cultural lives (Brahma, 2011). Along with propagating the gospel, missionaries had imparted western education and wanted to train them as carpenters, tailors, cooks, schoolteacher, printers which was important for their livelihood in future.

This attracted the Bodos towards their ideology and started to set up some schools for imparting education. This view of missionaries had made a great impact on the Bodos language, literature and education. In regard to this, with the coming of Christianity many changes among the Bodos were introduced with the new customs, habits, beliefs, and a new pattern living. The western teaching had brought new ideas, values to the Bodo community and culture which has awakened and enabled their position in this present age. Still, the Bodos are in the phase of transition.

### **Role of youth in social change and transformation**

In the late 20th century, the Bodos social movement came into force with its political issues. The Bodos of the Northeast India had a very long history of violent movement which made them demand for their rights to land, culture, language, ethnic identity, equality, justice and economic conditions. The period from 18-20th century was one of the Bodo struggles which were present till the beginning of the 21st century. The movement was called as Bodoland Movement. In this movement, the ABSU had launched demanding the creation of own separate state for the Bodos tribal people (Talukdar, 2016) The ABSU was established on 15th February, 1967 when the former Prime Minister of India, Indira Gandhi reorganized the Assam State on 13th January, 1967. The ABSU was formed with a constitution on 2nd March, 1969 with a purpose for the Bodo Society:

“We, the people of Bodo Student with our pure hearts unanimously resolved to adopt the students from various Bodo groups that for having a better and mutual understanding among ourselves, to protect and safeguard our economy, social, cultural, language, literature, tradition of the Bodos and this organization as ABSU on the expediency of having written guiding rules of the organization, do hereby adopt, enact and give to ourselves this constitution on this day of 2nd March, 1969” (Choudhury, 1993).

Thus, the Bodos realized the importance of the education. Education always develops a country's economy and societal development. It has provided the knowledge to the youth in shaping their personality as well as for the nation and their community. The impact had a great opportunity for the population and for the individual success. It brings the economic prosperity and economic growth and wealth. The main purpose is to see the role that Bodo youths have given their efforts towards education within society and to keep the society smoothly running and to enable the people to understand the importance of education effectively for the development and contribution towards having an identity (Fazilah Idris et.al, 2011).

The growth of the social organization and the youth participation are the sources of the development of this society. Thus, with the coming of different organizations and the social reform movements launched by Gurudev Kalicharan Brahma, many such changes have come up into the Bodo society. The organizations came into existence with the support of young Bodo students. As result, most of the student leaders enrolled themselves in different fields. Given below are some of the organizations who undertook roles to develop the Bodo society and till now they have been functioning successfully (Brahma, 2016):

### **Dokhinakul Boro Thunlai Afat**

This is one of the social and literary organizations which came into effect from 1918 along the South Bank of Brahmaputra Valley. This organization was formed under the support of Bodo Students. Their organization mainly deals with the spread of education and various literary programs in all the areas to function the society well. In that period, it was mentioned that the Goalpara District of Assam was divided into two separate sides namely, north and south. Therefore, the organization took the active role in spreading and motivating the people and to make them learn importance of education through creating literature among the villagers in order to bring development.

### **Boro Ansai Afat**

It came into existence in 1949. It was under the guidance of the young leaders and students of Kokrajhar and some of the leaders mentioned are Chamar Brahma, Pani Brahma, Nileswar Brahma and Prasenjit Brahma. The organization deals with improving the backward Bodo community by targeting them to know the language, culture, literature. Thus, their role was to highlight the Bodo culture and literature for their identity as well as for the evolution of the tribe as a whole.

### **Bodo Literary Club**

This organization was born in the year 1950 and it deals with the social and literary program which was initiated under the Bodo Students of Kokrajhar District. At that time, Bodos had a very poor knowledge in their literature and written works. So, this organization took their guidance through education. It took interest in establishing their own Bodo language and started learning. Their main aim was that without the education one's society or community cannot be changed. Hence, this Boro Literacy Club was able to progress their language for upliftment for the Bodos.

### **Dularai Boro Foraisa Afat**

This organization was the second largest and strongest Bodo student organization which came into being in 1967 at Udalguri District. Now, it is known as the Bodo nationalist student organization of the Bodo society. During those times, the Bodos as mentioned were socially, economically, educationally very poor and therefore, they were very backward in various fields with their other tribes. Due to this reason, the Bodo organization stands with all the problems of the Bodos and took the participation for developing the society. Presently, this organization stands with the Bodoland problems for maintaining and launching of the greater Bodo identity all over the nation.

## **DISCUSSION**

### **Impact of Education on Social Change and Transformation in Bodo Society**

Prior to the British rule in India, the Bodo existence and other neighboring societies were waning. The members of the society were not aware much of their dignity and self-pride. For many decades, the traditional structural assimilation has been the system of change which remained as one of the popular traditions among them. The British have transformed the Bodos perspective towards the traditional way of thinking as well as among all other ethnic groups. It has made the Bodos to rethink about their community. This led to the start of the Brahma Dharma movement followed by the movement of language, movement of education. All these factors have resulted in various ways and have gained the importance in creating the Bodo society into new mode of social change (Brahma, 2008). With this, there are some of the factors that led for socio-cultural changes as below:

**Way of thinking modern civilization:** The change that should be there in our general public is the effect of advancement which was made by British Government in India for example, western education introduction, new monetary type of framework as against standing based, giving work chance to the individuals for their financial and social activation regardless of religion, position and improvement of methods for communication and transportation.

**Introduction of western education:** Modern education plays a role in thinking rationally, scientifically and contrary to religion. The role is to emphasize their democratic values of getting liberty, equality, justice and fraternity. The development of education needs to be encouraged among the people to give equality. The feeling of untouchability and inequality slowly started eradicating from the mindset of the people.



**Non-caste appearance:** Introduction to western culture, civilization, education, transportation, communication, development of economic trade and commerce, growth of industrialization, urbanization had created employment opportunities. Caste system no longer interfered in occupations among the Bodos.

**Social emancipation:** As it is already mentioned, the roles played by the Missionaries and other elites among Bodos to have introduced the self-awareness. Other than that, the reform movement, Brahma Samaj, Arya Samaj, Prarthona Samaj emerged in 19th century with different awakening programmes and that is participation of women and better future for the depressed classes. Under the contribution of Keshab Chandra Sen, the Brahma samaj established and introduced education and various welfare associations for deprived classes. Social change reshaped the social institutions, their structure and cultural lives of the people over the period of time. It played significant role in making the bond of social relationship among the people and group. The formation has progressed in terms of attitude, values, family, religion have been changed due to coming of modernization and many such societies are being able to initiate such development (ololube, 2011). The change can be understood as below:

**“Social Change is a change and its law of nature. In every individual life, each particle and substance has it to be electron/ small or mountain/big it is always changing. Changing leases life and decay gives a new birth. Society is no exception and still today we have been witnessing and are bound to see some new more changes which were hidden in the womb of time (Bukhari, 2006).”**

Each ethnic community has its own unique language, tradition, culture and its dialect. The Bodos are very rich in their culture as it is ethnic and belong to linguistic group. Sydney Endle, mentioned that the Bodo culture is rich in Assam and have been greatly influenced by the Mongoloid culture of Assam. They follow all the traditions and observe ceremonies and festivals religiously. In the recent decades, it has been observed that there are changes which have occurred among this society (Endle, 1990). Every human being cannot live their life without having a connection towards their society. Primitive society is a society which is always surrounded with various rules, norms and regulations upon their traditions and customs. One such society, Bodos have traditional elements bounded with tribal forms of living their way but due to the acculturation, many such changes have invaded among the socio-cultural life of the Bodos.

Shekhar Brahma rightly stated that the Bodo traditional society came into different culture and societies are undergoing development from the 20th century. Such growing changes are being taking place among various institutional area such as economy, marriage, customs, and their position, status of men and women, dress, food customs and other parts of their life. All these changes came in the forms of westernization, process of sanskritization and modernization in some way. With this, the major factors which lead to such evolution is spreading of modern education, development of science and technology (Brahma, 2011). The most prominent factors of the socio-cultural transition are the modern education and its development which in some extent played a dominant role in changing of the Boro Society. Anil Boro rightly stated:

**“A spirit of self-awakening and enlightenment gradually came under the impact of western education and the enthusiasm created by the organizations like Bodo Chatra Sanmilani and Habraghat Bodo Sanmilani” (Boro, 2012)”.**

With the emergence of western education many changes were witnessed in the traditional socio-cultural, socio-economic, socio religious and socio- political spheres. It is said to be one of the most influential factors of social and cultural development. The most important thing is that it can transform the traditional point of view of the Bodos. In other way, there is a huge transformation in consumption, employment and production. Many scholars have their own views on western education and some hold the opinion that having a western education is liberal and exoteric and it has entered in a modern way of view. It has encouraged and motivated the people around to think about equality. It has shared the skills so that the people realized the importance of education and the modern society.

Among the Bodos, there is Kalicharan Brahma, preacher of Brahma Dharma religion and he studied his education under the supervisor of Sir Bir Narayan Sarkar (Boro). He did his preliminary schooling upto class-IV. In 1912, he set up a primary school and Weaving, Carpenter Training Institute at Tipkai. In 1935, many such prominent persons like Madaram Brahma, Rupnath Brahma and Bishnu Charan Basumatary founded a high school at Kokrajhar main town. The modern education, in 1959 the Kokrajhar College and the Premier College was established in Bodo society. Slowly many schools, colleges, education training center were opening in the Bodo dominant places. With this in 1963, Bodo language was first introduced as a medium of instruction among primary schools of education. And today, Bodo language is recognized subject and was adopted under the Eighth schedule of the Constitution of India (Sarmah, 2014).

**Changes in social organization:** Education has refined the traditional mode of the Bodo lifestyle. The traditional families are transforming into nuclear family. It leads the Bodos to create new forms and to free themselves from all the evil and superstitious beliefs. The impact of education has made the society function and they have abandoned their old customs and value systems. For example, among Bodos many of the social traditions like pregnant ladies delivering their babies with the help from mid-wives. But due to changes many such Bodos are trying to take suggestions from doctors now. Earlier, marriage arrangement used to be one of the simple, where the whole village members were invited to celebrate but in this time of modernization many changes in the wedding have also occurred. It has been noted that the marriages are replaced into church marriage, love marriage, court marriage, etc.

**Changes in economic sphere:** The Bodos have a close contact with the land and natural environment. Mostly they used to be dependent on collecting forest essentials, fishing hunting and preparing of basket-making. Even the women used to go to the forest for collecting all the organic vegetables and firewood. The Bodos were living in primitive form of cultivation like traditionally; Bodos used harrow, spade, and wooden plough etc. for their cultivation of crops. As a result, many farmers started using modern tools such as tractor and now they spray chemical fertilizer and pesticides also. Moreover, it has been noticed that among Bodo community, in this present scenario many farmers are being able to cultivate crops and it is not only for consumption but it is also gone for marketing. However, Bodo women condition has changed and they are also supplying their products such as weaving and in that way, the women are becoming self-dependent. This generation has given the opportunity to both males and females of the society and enabled them to come up in the due course of time.

**Changes in different religions:** A Bodo follows a mixture of all different forms of religion. They became Hindu and started worshipping Hindu deities. But sometimes they also practiced animism. While studying and observing from various literatures, it has been found that many of the Bodos had converted into different sects of Hinduism and they are “Ek Charan Nam Dharma” which was a preaching delivered by Srimanta Sankardeva. In the 20th century, “Brahma Dharma” was preached by Gurudev Kalicharan Brahma. While adopting all different religions, the Bodos traditional faith and belief got lost. With the modernity, many Bodos became multi-religious due to which the traditional Bathou, religion are gradually cutting down from with the influence of western education. As a result, the Bodo society has adopted all the new values, customs, and new forms of living.

**Changes in traditional food items:** It is noticed that with the modernity, many changes among food habits have been seen among this tribe and it has transformed the traditional food habits. Most of the Bodos are getting adjusted to the culture of food items of non-tribal communities. The impact of modernity has shaped the community into new changes by having butter, ghee and spicy foods which are taken mostly in modern society. It has been found that many Bodos started cooking with using of electrical appliances, however in the traditional times, they used fire wood.

**Status of women:** Women play a very active role in the economic, religion and social aspects. And till today it can be observed that they hold all the responsibilities like wife, mother, daughter, guardians, and daughter-in-law, mother-in-law. They were given same rights and freedom as equal to men. Their contribution towards family and economic work cannot be denied. They are very hard-working and their presence is highly acknowledging in all the various aspects of the life (Dutta, 1978).

Most of the women are being getting aware about their rights to education and most of them are attending their higher education. We can see that there is a rise in the number of educational qualifications and some of them are now in the field of communication, politics. Education has provided them economic opportunities along with the social empowerment. The Bodo women's contribution cannot be underestimated. They have engaged themselves in different forms of works and organizations such as All Assam Tribal Women's Welfare Federation (AATWWF), All Bodo Women Welfare Federation (BWFF) and Bodo Women Justice Forum (BWJF). These are some of the women organization who work for the issues that exist in the society as well as to take initiatives towards the transformation of the Bodos (Boro, 2018). Thus, modern education has contributed and given Bodos a new livelihood to have a better life. The human society and study of culture is dynamic. It is characterized by various changing factors as they are not static. The factors are the result of many social, political, religious, socio-cultural and economic changes. The coming of sanskritization and change of modernity have resulted in embracing different faiths in which many people imitate the tradition and culture of different communities (Census reports of Assam, 1891,1901, 1911).

## CONCLUSIONS

This paper attempts to describe how changes in a particular tribal community occur due to arrival of Christian missionaries, reformist and religious movement leaders and youth organizations advocating the cause of Bodos, not forgetting western education which transformed their traditional superstitious beliefs and way of living to a modernized one. In the process, it comes to forefront the time-phase of those changes. This paper attempts to list out the youth organizations that have been playing instrumental role in upgrading the Bodo society and culture. The literature available on Bodos is rich and an effort has been made to review the literature effectively in this paper from the stand point of impact of education on transition in Bodo society. The paper draws a conclusion that education played a crucial role in creating awakening among the Bodos to aim for development in their society. To much extent, education has brought modernization among the Bodo tribes.

Through education many knowledge, skills, aspirations, values, attitudes are being imparted to the Bodos. Education is an instrumental tool which brings social-cultural changes which have resulted in many transformations and alterations in the society, same being the case with the Bodos. This has been observed in every form of their human activity as discussed in this paper. The present study on Bodos was on the successive waves of socio-cultural changes among Bodos due to western education. These waves have swept away the traditional structural and functional systems of the Bodo society and transformed their old traditional identity. The growth and development is an ongoing process starting from the tribal stage to 21st century modernism.

Among the Bodos, arrival of Christian missionaries and some of the prominent leaders set a new tradition of social change based on the liberty, equality, welfare, development and thus in the early part of 20th century, the society got the opportunity to restructure with education which has resulted in the cultural progress and resulted in variations of their material culture, family relations, ideas, values, and change in abilities and involvement in social activities. This advancement has eradicated all the past beliefs in superstitions, their predetermined behaviour values and many others. And today, if we see, there are many changes in the front of technological and scientific methods as well.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

The development of the nation plays an important role in providing the accessibility towards educational quality for the people. After independence, attention was given for availing education to all of them, but still there are many such people who went through challenges of getting educated especially among the tribals. It has always a dream for many of them to establish their own way of living so that they can

develop their self and try to bring change among the society.

Bodos have suffered and gone through many challenges and problems from the early decades but still they did not lose their motivation and tried their best efforts towards improving their society. Though the government has initiated several initiatives for the tribal for the upliftment of economic, social and education institutions and they are still in the phase of transformation. The government of the BTC should set up some plan towards developing their community by organizing several programmes such as learning institute, training, counselling, awareness, meetings, youth's programmes for delving their speech for the spread of the education among the tribals. It should provide an open opportunity for jobs for the Bodos in and outside the society.

One of the important key points which should not be neglected is the infrastructure. It is always a need for all to have proper infrastructure facilities. All the schools in the rural areas compared with urban areas should have a furnished washroom for both boys and girls, availability of the teachers, class room arrangement, electricity and school maintenance. Establishing of teacher training programmes should be inaugurated among this tribal community so that those who got education degree will able to meet their requirement as trained teachers based on the understanding and respecting their culture and motivating the students for education and its future goals.

There are many such students who have not got the chance of getting higher education outside their community. So it is the urge to the government to provide such planning facilities like scholarship for the marginalized students for education because it is ultimately the students who will bring change and transition for the betterment of the society. The community itself should bring their children to the forefront and should inspire them for getting a higher education which is also an important point to be figured out. The government should monitor every institution and schools so that it goes in smooth functioning in order to have a better well-being of the Bodo students, which is need of hour in present scenario.

## LIMITATIONS

It was one of the major limitations that I have experienced during this research as that it was not practically possible for me to conduct the primary survey due to the ongoing corona pandemic. Keeping that in my mind, I personally have prepared my paper based on the available literature on the social change and education among the Bodo tribes in addition to my personal observations on the tribe.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am profoundly grateful to my Professor and Ph.D. Guide Dr. Vibhuti Singh Shekhawat for his immense support in writing this research paper. I am also thankful to all the previous researchers and professors for their valuable insights on the social changes on Bodo society which was very helpful to me in developing the contents of my paper.

## COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

There is no competing interest in this paper.

## FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION

In my research work, I have not received any financial support for conducting my work. It was my own hard work which I have dedicated throughout my paper.



## REFERENCES

- A Z Bukhari (2006). Encyclopaedia of Social Change. ISBN 10: 8126129948 / ISBN 13: 9788126129942. Published by Anmol, New Delhi.
- Brahma, Shekhar (2011, Reprint): "Religion of the Boros and their Socio-Cultural Transition", DVS Publishers.
- Bhobra, Putul (2000). "DarrangJilat Boro Kochari Hokolor Majot Khristiya Dhormor Agomon" Published in Hathorkhi, IPIL, Jesus Krista Jayanti, Jubilee Shabha.
- Brahma, A. (2011). Socio-economic life of the Boros and the role of women thereof. In Basiram Jwhwlaio. Souvenir. Bodo Sahitya Sabha.
- Brahma, Indrajit (2016). THE GROWTH OF THE BODO SOCIAL ORGANIZATION AND ITS PARTICIPATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE SOCIETY. IMPACT: International Journal of Research in Humanities, Arts and Literature (IMPACT: IJRHAL) ISSN (P): 2347-4564; ISSN (E): 2321-8878 Vol. 4, Issue 8, Aug 2016, 41-46 © Impact Journals.
- Brahma Kumar, Binoy (2008). Social Mobility: FROM TRIBALISM TO INDIANISM: THE BODOS: (THE ABORIGINAL PEOPLE OF EASTERN INDIA) ONSUMOILIBRARY, R.N.B. Road, Kokrajhar. BTAD (ASSAM).
- Boro, Anil Kumar (2012). A History of Bodo Literature. Kolkata: SahityaAkademi. .Second Edition.
- Boro, Arun (2018). Women in Bodo Society. International Journal of Humanities and Social Science Invention (IJHSSI) ISSN (Online): 2319 – 7722, ISSN (Print): 2319 – 7714 www.ijhssi.org ||Volume 7 Issue 03 Ver. II.
- Chakraborty et.al (2018). Education as an instrument of social change and enhancing teaching-learning process with the help of technological development, research gate, conference paper.
- Chatterji, S. K., (2007). Kirata Jana Krti, the Asiatic Society, Kolkata, Second Reprint .
- Chaudhuri, SuchetaSen(2004). The Bodo Movement and Women's Participation. Mittal Publications, New Delhi-110059.
- Choudhury, SrimatiBijayaLaxmiBrohmo (1993). Bodo (Kacharis) at a Glance. Bongaigaon. Modern Offset Printers.
- Chaklader, Snehamoy (2004): "Sub-Regional Movement in India", KP Bagchi & Company, Kolkata.
- Das, R.K. & Basu, D. (2005). North-East India in Perspective: Biology, Social Formation and Contemporary Problems. Akansha Publishing House, New Delhi.
- Das, N.K. (2009). Identity Politics and Social Exclusion in India's North-East: The Case of Redistributive Justice. Bangladesh e-Journal of Sociology, Volume-6. Number-1.
- Endle, Sidney (1990): "The Kocharis", New Delhi.
- Endle, Sidney (1884). An Outline Grammar of Kachari (Bârâ) Language as Spoken in District Darrang, Assam: With Illustrative Sentences, Notes, Reading, and Shillong.
- Fazilah Idrisa, ZaharahHassana, AzizahYa'acoba, Saran Kaur Gillb& Noor AziahMohdAwal(2011). The role of education in shaping youth's national identity. SciVerse Science Direct. Procedia - Social and Behavioural Sciences 59 (2012) 443 – 450. UKM Teaching and Learning Congress 2011.
- Gierson, G. A (1927). Linguistic Survey of India, Vol. I, Part. I, MotilalBanarasidass, Delhi.
- Kalita, Phanindra (2019). Early History of the Bodos: A Root Cause of Bodo Struggle for Ethnic Identity Formation. Pratidhwani the Echo A Peer-Reviewed International Journal of Humanities & Social Science ISSN: 2278-5264 (Online) 2321-9319 (Print) Impact Factor: 6.28 (Index Copernicus International) Volume-VIII, Issue-I.
- Linguistic Survey of India (1967). Vol. III, Part. II, Motilal Banarasidass, Delhi, Reprint .
- Memorandum of Settlement (1998). In Bodo land Gazette • Govt. of Bodoland Autonomous Council: 16th January.
- Mittal, A.C. & Sharma, J.B. (ed.) (1998). Tribal Movement, Politics & Religion in India. vol.-I, Radha Publications, New Delhi, Panbazar, Guwahati-781 001.
- N. C. Dutta (1978). Assam District Gazetteers, Darrang District, Government of Assam, Guwahati.
- Ololube, N. P. (2011). Education and society: an interactive approach. Owerri: Springfield Publishers.
- Pathak, Suryasikha (1998). Tribal Politics in the Brahmaputra Valley: 1933-1947. JSTF, OKDISCD, Guwahati.
- Satyendra kr. Sarmah (2014). Modern education among the Bodos of Bodoland Territorial Council Area with special reference to Udalguri. Published Ph.D. thesis.
- Talukdar, Subhash (2016). Bodoland Movement- A Study. International Journal of Scientific Research and Education. ||Volume||4||Issue||03||Pages-4996-5001||March-2016||ISSN (e): 2321-7545 Website: http://ijsae.in.

The Census reports of Assam, 1891, 1901, 1911.

Volman, M. and E.V. Eck. (2001). Gender equality and information technology in education: The second decade. Review of Educational Research, 71(4): 613-634.

### ABOUT THE AUTHORS



*Ms. Varshali Brahma is currently Research Scholar in the Department of Humanities and Social Sciences at MNIT, Jaipur. She has done Masters of Arts in Development Studies from Indian Institute of Technology, Guwahati. She is Bachelor of Arts degree in History, Economics and Sociology from Mount Carmel College, Bangalore.*



*Dr. Vibhuti Singh Shekhawat is currently Professor in the Department of Humanities and Social Sciences, MNIT, Jaipur. He is a Doctorate of Philosophy in Public Administration. He is M.Phil. in Political Science and Masters of Arts in Political Science, Sociology and Business Administration (Operations Management). He has 9 books published on Northeast issues and has more than 40 publications in reputed academic journals.*



# CHINA, RUSSIA & INDIA IN CENTRAL ASIA: TRADE, TERMS OF TRADE & INDIA'S TRADE PROSPECT IN THE REGION

Rudra Prasad Pradhan<sup>1#</sup> and Johny Chalakal Jestin<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Associate Professor, Department of Humanities and Social Sciences, BITS Pilani, K.K. Birla (Goa Campus)

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor, St. Francis Institute of Management Studies & Research, Mumbai, India and Research Scholar, Department of Humanities and Social Sciences, BITS Pilani, K.K. Birla (Goa Campus)

## ABSTRACT

Trade and free-trade are about economic development. Despite rapid free-trade movement in every part of the world, political economy of Central Asia travelled a roller coaster journey as far as the region's free-trade choices and options are concerned. The Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs) are perceived to be economic welfare instruments to deliver favourable quantitative and qualitative Terms of Trade (ToT). Proliferation of RTAs and rise of 'Factory Asia' in the last over two decades generated newer industrial dynamism and challenges in Asia. The five Central Asian Republics (CARs) in other words, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan also experienced the trade liberalization wave and opened their markets to several free-trade formats in mid-1990s onward.

The five CARs have launched over sixty-five multiple formats of free-trade negotiations largely across Eurasia out of which forty-five are at near operational stage and seven are under various stages of negotiations. Most of their agreements (40 out of 65) are Free-trade Agreements (FTAs) and remaining six is of mixed multilateral RTAs. Fine examination however reveals that only four RTAs are operational in all respects.

Traditionally Russia and of late China dominate Central Asian markets. Given the region's strategic location and geopolitical relevance, India seems to be an aspirant into the trade

narrative of the region via Chabahar port and Afghanistan. In the context of intra-regional trade and CARs trade with Russia, China and India; using CARs cumulative RTAs experience during Y2000-2017, this paper examines CARs pre-post RTAs period ToT changes with Russia, China and India to arrive at implications of the RTAs to the regions trade and economic behaviour and CARs trade diversity need.

**KEYWORDS:** *China, FTA's, India, RTA's and ToT*

## INTRODUCTION

Trade and free-trade are about political economy of development. The RTAs are perceived to be economic welfare instruments and vehicles to deliver favourable quantitative and qualitative ToT. Proliferation of RTAs and rise of 'Factory Asia' in the last over two decades generated newer industrial dynamism and challenges in whole of Asia. Five CARs of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan also remained influenced by the free-trade and economic liberalization drive.

The CARs have cumulatively launched over sixty-five RTAs in the region out of which forty-six are

<sup>#</sup> Author for Correspondence: Email: rppradhan@goa.bits-pilani.ac.in, Mobile: 7588884808

Table.1 Central Asian RTAs Nature & Scope

Sr No	Countries	Number of RTAS	Signed RTAs	Ongoing Negotiation
1	Kazakhstan	28	12	16
2	Kyrgyzstan	12	12	13
3	Tajikistan	10	08	02
4	Turkmenistan	05	05	00
5	Uzbekistan	10	09	01
Total	05	65	46	30

Source: <https://aric.adb.org/fta-all>

signed and around thirty are under various stages of negotiations (Table.1). However, despite large RTA initiatives, it may be noted with concern that out of the host of RTAs under consideration, only four of the RTAs are really notified and operational on ground in all respects which voluminously speaks of the free-trade movement's limitation in the region. Out of all the RTAs, forty are FTAs. Central Asian multiple formats of free-trade negotiations are largely across Eurasian region. At the ground level, Central Asia faces three layers of economic pulls and trade orientation. Being former republics of Soviet Union, while Russian trade pulls and pressures is quite natural, China in the last over two decades has gained substantial trade penetration gain in the region which is directly cutting into the Russian trade space in the region. The third pressure is incrementally and very attractively emerging from the Eastern European region as well as new players like India and Japan *et al.*

In the context of the changing dynamics of Central Asian free-trade orientation, while Russia and China being regionally very competitive trade players and India wanting greater trade linkage with CARs; this paper looks at four prominent parameters to examine China, Russia and India's Trade and its economic connotations in Central Asia. In the context of global free-trade orientation since 1991 which equally influenced Central Asian countries to explore free-trade possibilities, the paper first looks at the free-trade climate, orientation and approaches in Central Asia and how the orientation has taken shape in the region. Second, using export-import changes in the region and gross trade trend and directions since 2000, the paper examines how China, Russia and India's macro trade behaviour with Central Asian countries have performed and what has been its impact on CAR's regional trade behaviour. Third, since gross trade changes do not capture finer trade nuances, using ToT calculation up to D-ToT level, this paper examines Central Asia's ToT with China, Russia and India to precisely examine trade driven 'Welfare Gain' for the region since Y2000.

Finer terms of trade data being available only up to 2017, this paper shall examine, three stages of CARs ToT with Russia, China, and India i.e., G-ToT (Gross Barter ToT); N-ToT (Net or Commodity ToT) and finally I-ToT (Income ToT) to reflect on how the CAR has performed with these regional giant economies since 2000 onwards. Additionally, Central Asia of late is experiencing a 'Great Game of Big Power rivalry' in the region to take advantage of the regions oil, natural gas and hydrocarbon prospect. In the context of the Great Game, finally, the paper focuses on India's trade prospect in the region amid the regions Great Game experience.

## RESEARCH DESIGN & METHODOLOGY

The CAR countries, their RTAs and their ToT with Russia, China, and India during Y2000 to 2017-2018 are one of the major focus areas of this paper. While RTAs are analysed in the context of number of trade agreements and analysis of their scope and trade related welfare gain, ToT of CARs is examined using three stages of ToT calculation.

The proposed three stages of ToT computation shall involve –

### 1. Gross Barter Terms of Trade, in other words., represented as G

G is a simple quantitative ToT instrument to assess how one country's export and import are related quantitatively. If the country quantitatively exports more than its quantitative imports, the said country's G- ToT tends to be favorable. Since higher quantity does not reflect trade welfare gain in a holistic manner, G-ToT tends to be a very rudimentary method of ToT calculation.

Computationally  $G = M_q \div X_q \times 100$  where  $M_q$  is Import quantity and  $X_q$  is export quantity. Multiplication by 100 is to do away with decimal.

### 2. Commodity Terms of Trade in other words, N

N, however, is an improvement upon G. Using Export and Import Price Index, N shall correct limitations of G and explain how much of import can be bought by a country in ratio to their exports. Given a favorable export price index, the country can quantitatively export less and achieve favorable ToT too.

Computationally  $N = X_p \div M_p \times 100$  where  $X_p$  is export price index and  $M_p$  is import price index.  $M_p$  remaining stable, if  $X_p$  rises, it will create favorable ToT even if  $M_q$  is more than  $X_q$ .

### 3. Income Terms of Trade represented as I

Income Terms of Trade or I is a further ToT calculation improvement on the trade gain analysis and shall explain the monetized gain of a country's trade over G or N.

Computationally  $I = N \times X_q$  or  $N$  being  $X_p \div M_p \times 100$ .

$I = X_p \div M_p \times 100 \times X_q$  where  $X_q$  is export quantity. Rising  $X_p$  shall create favourable ToT and along with  $X_p$  if  $X_q$  also rises, it will be a far better scenario and I-ToT of the country shall be far too good.

### CARs Political Geography

Central Asia stretches from the Caspian Sea in the west to China in the east and from Afghanistan and Iran in the south to Russia in the north. Five CARs are Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan. While Afghanistan and Mongolia are very often referred as part of Central Asia (Rossabi, 2017), this paper focuses on the five CARs of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan widely referred as CARs. Sharing political boundaries with heavy weights like Russia and China, the region is bound to have huge geopolitical and economic influence from these heavy weight countries.

While sharing historical linkage and great goodwill, India on the other hand is a marginal player in the region in terms of physical trade and geopolitical presence (Menon & Rajiv, 2019). However, in 2016, India signed a deal with Iran involving US\$8 billion investment in Chabahar port development. The port deal places India as an aspirant player in the region with larger intent of facilitating India's trade and transit route to Central Asia and up to St. Petersburg, Russia (Ata, 2016). Along with the India-Iran Chabahar port deal, development of industries in Chabahar Special Economic

Zone (SEZ), including an aluminum smelter and a urea making facility at Chabahar port- Southern Iran is being developed towards a strategic transit route to Afghanistan and central Asia (Manoj, 2019).

On the other hand, Russia also seeks India in Central Asia to counter-balance China in the region and given Chabahar port deal, India is expected to play a larger role in the CARs (Standish, 2019).

### Geopolitical Context: Russia, China & India in CAR

China's economic rise in the last over three decades has substantially revised global geopolitical order. In search of raw material, new markets and sphere of influence, China has made expansive push into Central Asia through China's ambitious Belt and Road Initiative (BRI). China's BRI linked investment projects have made Central Asia into a geopolitical laboratory and a new frontier for global trade (Corre & Le, 2018). Russia on the other hand has traditionally seen the former Soviet Central Asian countries of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan as its own sphere of influence. Now Beijing being a new player in the town with dominant economic forces has changed the dynamics in the region, opening a new era of power recalibration in CARs (Kaczmarek, 2019).

Beijing and Moscow are not the only players in the region. In the recent years, Central Asia is also experiencing advances from India, Japan, and the European Union while Washington continues to have strategic stakes and interests (Nikolayevna & Zabortseva, 2012).

### Central Asian Economic Overview

Thirty years ago, the countries of Central Asia emerged from the decades long Soviet domination and state controlled economic models. Post-independence from Soviet Union, the rapid disintegration of production and trade linkages established through the Soviet regime led to deep recessions in most CARs, with per capita incomes falling to about half of their pre-independence levels by the middle of the 1990s (Burunciuc & Izvorski, 2019). Central Asia is a natural resource rich region. However, even today also, the countries are integrated with the world economy largely through export of their natural resources, which account for about 65% of exports in Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, and Uzbekistan, and more than 90% in the case of Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan (Burunciuc & Izvorski, 2019).

Given the political and economic transition the region experienced, the GDP growth rate in the region seems have rather fluctuated in a very unpredictable manner. With their landlocked status, Central Asia's poor intraregional communication, minimal regional trade and limited economic integration, and poor infrastructure links have greatly hampered economic development throughout the region. While average population of CAR is about 14 million, the combined population being around 72 million is a huge strength for larger economic possibilities. The CARs combined population is nearly as much the population of prominent European countries like France, UK or even Germany. However, in the absence of suitable economic integration, the larger prospect of trade and its 'welfare gain' is not available to CARs. The region does not have a single economic institution for economic integration as yet (Starr, 2019).

Central Asia however is changing very fast. From Central Asian Union (CAU), which later came to be known as the Central Asia Cooperation Organization (CACO), the region has moved to Eurasian Economic Union (EAEU). Central Asian larger trading is on their natural resources and correspondingly, GDP growth rate for the CARs have been external market linked phenomena and very volatile throughout 2000-2018.

Some countries like Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan, and Uzbekistan achieved over two-digit GDP growth rate periodically. On the other hand, there have been negative GDP growth for Kyrgyzstan and some countries experienced low GDP of 1.1 to 3.5% too (See Fig. 2). GDP growth rate volatility

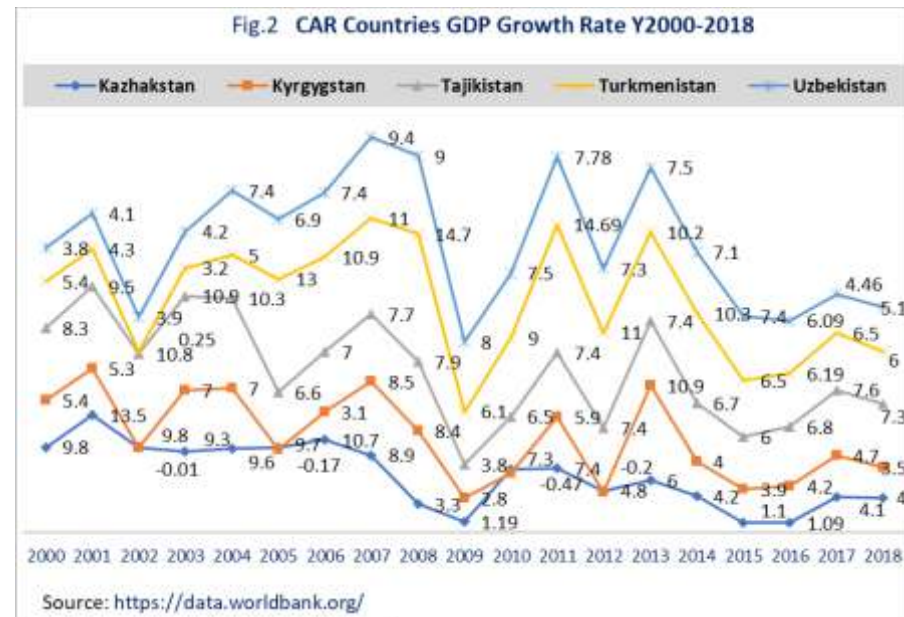




seems endemic for most.

### CARs and GDP Growth Volatility

The GDP growth rates for the CARs have been unequal through Y2000 to 2018 (Fig.2). Three prominent findings emerge from the GDP growth rate examination. First, while CARs GDP has experienced huge fluctuations during the period of analysis, since 2012-13 onwards; all the countries have posted declining GDP in the range of 7.6 to 3.5% occasionally falling GDP has experienced huge fluctuations during the period of analysis, since 2012-13 onwards; all the countries have posted



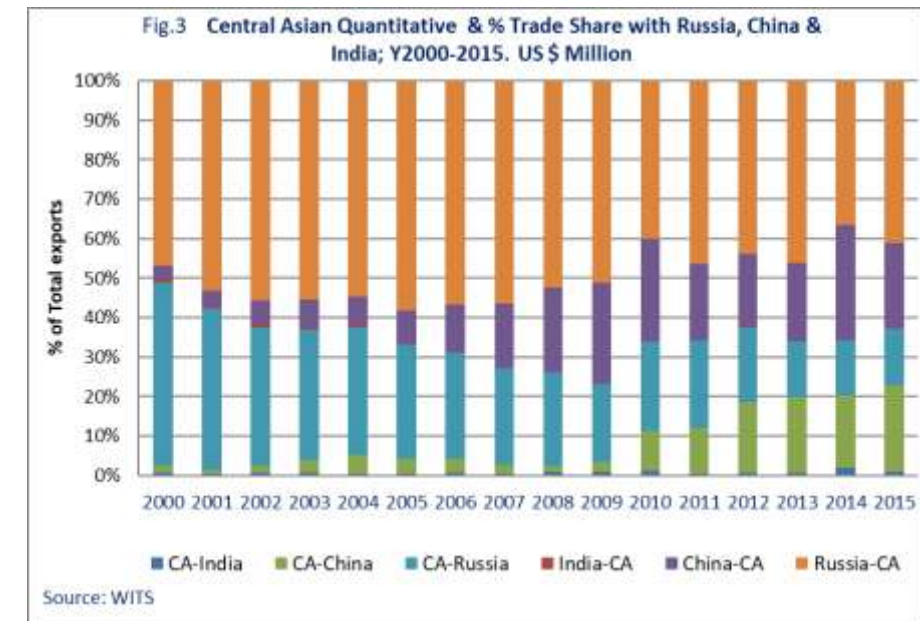
declining GDP in the range of 7.6 to 3.5% occasionally falling to 1.4% order of GDP.

Second finding, countries like Turkmenistan posted high GDP growth rates of over 13 to 14.7% in three specific years like 2005, 2008 and 2011 fluctuating in other years between 5.45 to 0.25% and 6.5%. Other high GDP countries like Kazakhstan and Tajikistan registered rather better GDP growth rates barring Y2007-2010.

Third spectacular finding of all the CARs is periodic high fluctuations of GDP growth rate. While Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan experienced lowest GDP growth of -0.01 and 0.25% in 2001; Kazakhstan, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan relatively performed far better. Prominent GDP decline for Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Kazakhstan took place in years 2002, 2005, 2010, 2012, 2015 and 2016.

### Fluctuating GDP to Commodity Trading with Russia, China & India

While GDP fluctuations of CARs reflect high economic volatility and limited resilience in the economies for external pulls and pressures, their commodity trading behaviour with Russia, China and India speaks voluminously about the serious change in the trade dynamics (See Fig.3). Russia seems clearly declining in CARs in terms of market penetration and size. Quite visibly, Russian decline is compensated by Chinese higher and higher market penetration (See Fig.3). India-CAR trade presence is comparatively negligible and very remotely visible (See Fig.3). Also spectacular are the CARs increasing bilateral trade with China which is at the cost of declining trade with Russia. India largely remains a minimal player in the region.



### CARs, China, Russia & India's N-ToT Y2000-2017

N ToT involves Export Price Index (EPI) and countries posting better N-ToT are expected to post better Income ToT too leading to trade driven economic welfare gain. N-ToT of a given country is same for the whole world in that given year.



Very interestingly, China's N-ToT has been the lowest throughout (see Fig.4) and never exceeded the base year value too. India and Tajikistan's N-ToT nearly remained around the base value level while Tajikistan posted 1.0-point basis N-ToT growth in 2011. India since 2015, registered 5-3% N-ToT growth. Remaining four Central Asian countries registered visible N-ToT growth throughout with a minor deep in 2009 and declining growth rate since 2015 onwards. While Turkmenistan and Kazakhstan posted higher N-ToT, Russia, Uzbekistan, and Kyrgyzstan followed the next highest N-ToT growth rate (See Fig.4).

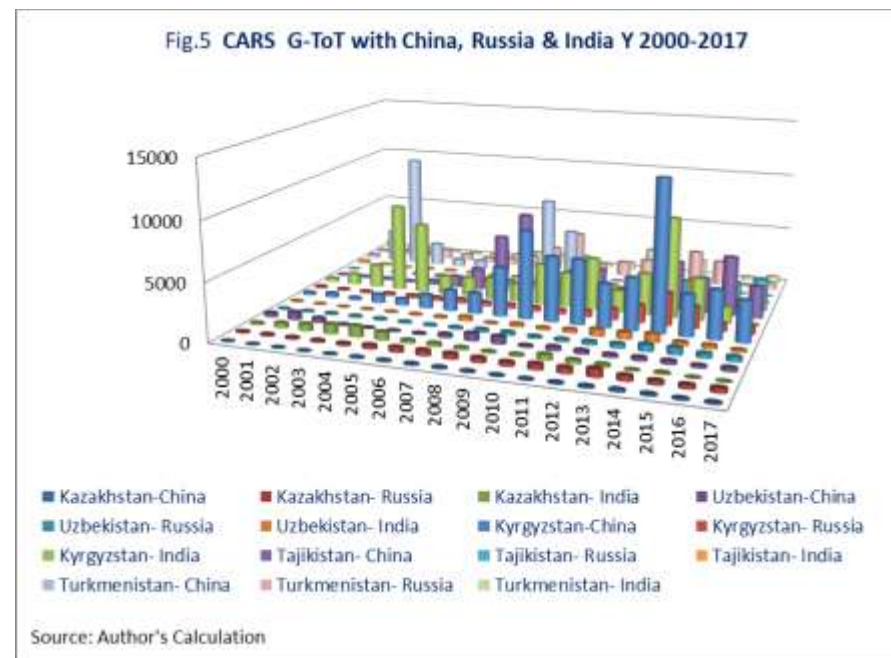


### CARs, China, Russia & India G-ToT Y 2000-2017

Gross Barter Terms of Trade or G-ToT reflects quantitative trade of subject countries. Where N-ToT is better, G-ToT being favourable; the country is expected to achieve far better Income Terms of Trade (I-ToT). It is evident in the (Fig.5) that largely Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan's trade with China, Russia and India has been of limited quantity throughout this period.

However, despite trade volume being low, Kazakhstan's trade with Russia is quantitatively more than double than that of China. Kazakhstan-India trade continued to do well during 2000-2006 and declined to a negligible level thereafter till 2017. Despite a declining order,

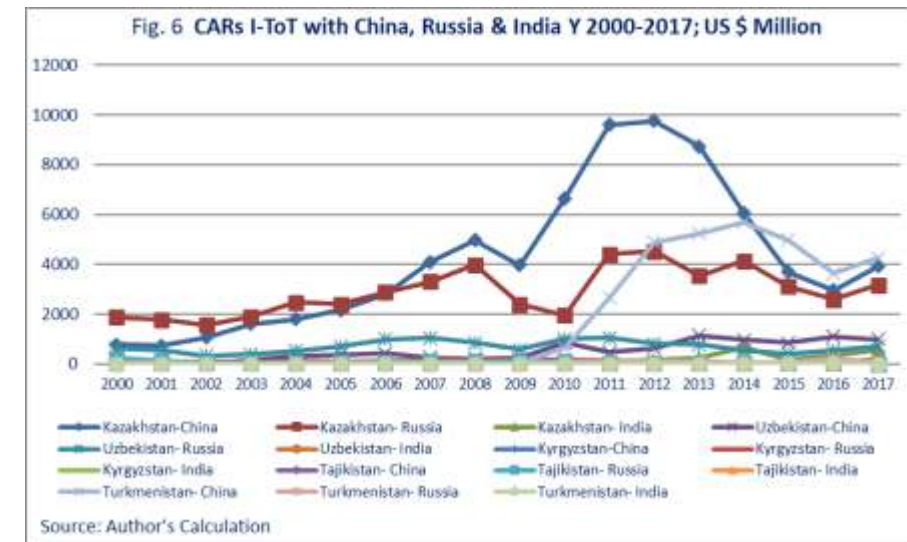
Uzbekistan's G-ToT with Russia continues to be higher than China and India. Largely CARs trade volume with China, Russia and India has posted huge fluctuations. However, Kyrgyzstan-China; Tajikistan-China; Kyrgyzstan-India; Turkmenistan-China and Tajikistan-Russia have posted visible G-ToT growth with periodic fluctuations which corresponds to the regions GDP growth fluctuations throughout this period too.



### CARs I-ToT with China, Russia & India

The GDP growth rate fluctuation and G-ToT fluctuations have been frequent features of CARs trade with China, Russia and India. However, N-ToT being favourable for all the CARs barring Tajikistan, Income Terms of Trade or I-ToT has been better for all the countries of Central Asia.

Prominent finding being Kazakhstan which had quantitatively less trade with China, Russia and India seem to have posted far greater I-ToT compared to other CARs more specifically with Russia and China. Turkmenistan-China I-ToT also picked up from 2008 onwards while Uzbekistan-Russia I-ToT continues to post favourable results.



### CARs FTAs impact on ToT with China, Russia & India

Kazakhstan has launched highest FTAs in the region. Unfortunately, however, several of such signed FTAs are non-operational. Effectively, it has seven nearly operational bilateral FTAs in the region with Kyrgyzstan, Uzbekistan, Armenia, Georgia, Azerbaijan, Ukraine, and Russia (ADB, 2020). Out of the seven FTAs signed incrementally since 1995 onwards, Kazakhstan's FTA with Ukraine is taken to logical operation and remaining six are either not notified in WTO or discontinued. Uzbekistan has eight bilateral FTAs with Kyrgyzstan, Azerbaijan, Tajikistan, Kazakhstan, Georgia, Moldova, Ukraine, and Russia (ADB, 2020). However, FTA with Ukraine and Russia seem notified in WTO and remaining six are at non-operational level. Out of twenty-five proposed and signed free-trade instruments, Kyrgyzstan has only one operational FTA with Moldova (ADB, 2020). Tajikistan has no effective FTAs at all. Out of the five proposed/negotiated FTAs; Turkmenistan's FTA with Russia is only in operation and notified in WTO (ADB, 2020). Effectively therefore, the region has only four operational FTAs only and other such instruments are yet to be effective.

### Free-trade & Trade Creation/Diversification

Trade creation or diversification due to RTAs is a 1950s idea. Jacob Viner, 1950; James Mead, 1955 and Lipsey-Lancaster, 1957 *et al* proposed that free-trade instruments are trade driven 'Welfare Gain' instruments. Through series of their ideas on 'Customs Union', barrier free-trade and 'Second Best Approach'; series of ideas emerged in 1950s onwards that bolstered free-trade idea advocated by classical economists from the beginning (Viner, 1950). However, they also equally cautioned that rampant free-trade instruments without economic compatibility and rational may create conditions of trade diversion causing negative 'Welfare Gain' and may lead to the operation of 'Theory of Second Best' (Lipsey & Lancaster, 1956-1957). If not executed with economic rational, FTAs and such instruments may deprive the country from outsourcing cheaper imports from third country leading to trade diversification (Lipsey & Lancaster, 1956-1957).

The case of Trade Creation (TC) or Trade Diversification (TD) therefore is essentially linked with quality of RTAs and variety of free-trade instruments. Very interestingly however, the case of TC or TD does not fit into the CARs free-trade movement. In spite of over sixty-five free-trade negotiations and possibilities of higher economic integration, Central Asian countries have largely pursued primary product export led growth and import substitution is also not adequately experimented. The region cumulatively is very far away from real time free-trade module to experience trade driven Welfare Gain. Since free-trade is too limited, the question of either TC or TD remains outside the scope of examination.

## ToT Research Findings

Central Asia has achieved better G-ToT and I-ToT with Russia, China, and India. However, the declining rate of I-ToT is a matter of concern. Curiously while Russia, China and India have also achieved trade gain; China seems to incrementally be replacing Russia in the region with hyper trade gains which may distort CARs trade diversity scope. India is a marginal trade player in Central Asia today with rising future prospects. Since the Chabahar Port in Iran is not fully operational and Iran continues to experience greater American sanctions and bilateral hostility, India's entry into CARs has been limited at this juncture.

**Table.2 Central Asia has quantitatively CARs ToT Findings with Russia, China & India at a Glance Y 2000-2017**

CARs Partner	Exports Quantity & % Change	Import Quantity & % Change	I ToT of CARs to Partner	I ToT of Partner to CA				
Russia	2.7177	172%	7.093	609%	1.59	59%	4.63	363%
China	103.04	10204%	74.17	7317%	60.3	5934%	44.77	4377%
India	23.154	2215%	6.97	597%	13.56	1256%	3.69	269%

Source: Author's Calculation

## DISCUSSION

### India's CAR Trade: Vision & Reality

Thanks to Prime Minister Narendra Modi government's farsighted vision, Indo-CAR economic and business module is moving forward in a positive direction now through several channels of bilateral and multilateral interaction modes. In a first of its kind, India-Central Asia Business Council was launched in Feb 2020 (IANS, 2020). Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) and the nominated chambers from India and the five Central Asian countries are now working together to expand the trade and economic ties prospect among the six countries. The India-Central Asia Business Council also proposes to share its recommendations on how to promote bilateral business in the region and with each other.

**Table.3 India-Central Asian Avg. Trade US \$ Million**

Countries	2001-06	2007-12	20013-15
Kazakhstan	46	33	-341
Kyrgyzstan	28	27	33
Tajikistan	2	4	42
Turkmenistan	7	12	56
Uzbekistan	-10	26	88
Central Asia	73	122	-121

Source: Authors compilation from ITC

Back in 2012, based on host of vantage points, India launched 'Connect Central Asia Policy' to explore and expand bilateral interactions that can open mutually beneficial linkages to promote greater trade and economic cooperation. As a prominent member of Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO) since June 2016, India has further opportunity to strengthen and consolidate India's trade and economic ties with the region (Bhattacharjee, 2017). Prime Minister Modi visited all the five Central Asian countries in 2015 followed by India's External Affairs Minister Sushma Swaraj's visit to the region in 2018. As fallout of these high-profile visits, India-Central Asia Dialogue in a format of track-II diplomacy involving Afghanistan as a gateway too was initiated in January 2019 (ANI, 2019). It is evident therefore that there are host of dialogues and policy initiatives to push forward a greater India-CAR engagement module. Meanwhile, in the second week of December 2020, India-Uzbekistan entered into a special bilateral agreement concerning several development projects in Uzbekistan. In a virtual meeting with Prime Minister Modi, the Uzbek President Shavkar Mirziyoyev proposed for India-Iran-Uzbekistan trilateral dialogue for greater economic and development project collaborations. In the side-lines of the virtual summit, New Delhi and Tashkent signed nine pacts including India's US\$448million line of credit to Uzbek for the development four specific projects in Uzbekistan in road construction, information technology and sewage treatment plants sector (Bhaumik, 2020).

**Table 4. 2001-15 CAR's Export-Import Share with India; US \$ Million**

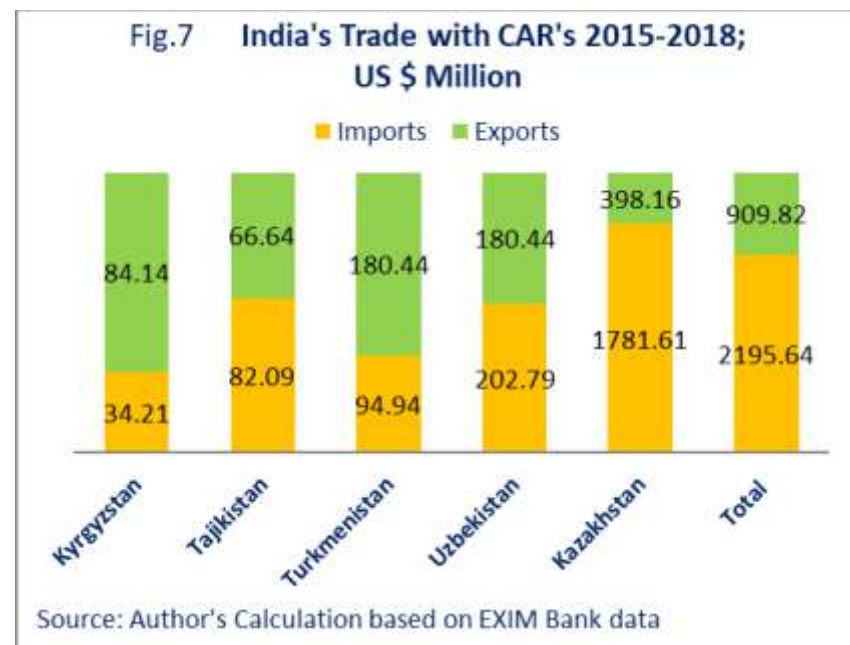
Countries	Export	Import
Kazakhstan	0.2503	0.1493
Kyrgyzstan	0.069	0.0014
Tajikistan	0.0283	0.01
Turkmenistan	0.0635	0.0174
Uzbekistan	0.0859	0.0525

Source: Authors compilation from ITC

India mostly considers CAR as an extended neighbourhood. In the recent past, India enjoyed strategic and friendly relations with former Soviet Union and maintains equally good relationship with Russia today. India has natural friendly equations with CARs. It may be noted that, based on this strength and India's historical trade and economic ties with the region since the ancient 'Silk Route', India looks forward to tapping the natural resources (oil, gas, iron-ore etc) of Central Asia. Also involving Afghanistan, India looks forward to a physical pathway and connecting transit route so that India can create an efficient entry into the region and possibly gain local market access which now so much China and Russia dominated.

As seen from the regions ToT findings with Russia and China, the region has obvious reasons to play outward both towards Europe and towards India as genuine alternatives to regional Russian and Chinese hegemony. While the climate and orientation in both sides seem favourable, Indo-CAR trade and economic ties suffer from connectivity issues. Chabahar Port in Iran therefore stands as a vital link to provide real time connectivity. Unfortunately, however, as long as Afghanistan experiences conditions of civil strife and Iran suffers from the ill effects of American economic sanctions, India's policy initiatives shall have very limited impact on bilateral trade.





During 2015-18, India's trade share with the region has marginally improved compared to earlier years. As seen in Fig-7, while India's export share to the region has marginally improved, India runs sizable trade deficit with the region on a continuous basis running up to US \$1285.82 million during this three-year period. Except with Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, India runs trade deficit with the other three countries largely on a generic basis. What is holding bilateral exchanges is not lack of political interest or absence of desire but large amount of regional adverse geopolitical conditions and visible limitation of geographic contiguity and direct connectivity.

### India-CAR Trade Challenges

Indo-CAR trade ties are a serious casualty to hostile regional geopolitics. Pakistan holds critical linkage to India's geographic connect with Central Asia. Since Islamabad is hell bent on holding back India's engagement prospect with Central Asia, India explored the alternative mode of connecting with Central Asia through Chabahar port in Iran. From the West Coast of Indian ports to direct shipment to Chabahar port is a feasible option and India since October 2017 has already commenced the process on ground making wheat shipment to Afghanistan via Chabahar port (Bhattacharjee, 2017). From Chabahar, Indian goods can enter Afghanistan so that India's goods and services can reach Central Asia via Afghanistan bypassing Pakistan. India's Chabahar Port deal with Iran in May 2016 therefore was hailed as a major diplomatic victory for India. Though China was a party to the Chabahar Port deal bidding, India successfully snatched away the deal leading to a major diplomatic victory for India (Ata, 2016). India has historically maintained good relations with Iran. Unfortunately, however, Iran as a gateway has run into serious American sanctions that hold Indian investment in Iran into crisis (ANI, 2018).

To add to India's concern, President Donald Trump administration further intensified Washington's sanctions and imposition on Iran. Iran finding itself cornered, found a new friend in China. Sino-Iran bohemia is at its peak today. China has announced to spend US \$ 400 billion in Iran in the coming years. Out of the US \$ 400 billion, China plans to invest US\$280 billion in Iran's oil, gas, and petrochemical sectors that are being affected by US sanctions (Cohen, 2019). Another US\$ 120 billion, Beijing plans to invest in Iran to upgrade Iran's transport and industrial manufacturing infrastructure. Given Iran's precarious economic situation, China seems to have cornered major railway projects, Seaport development contracts along with oil, gas, and infrastructure sectors in Iran.

Under the circumstances, India's Chabahar Port development is a big casualty. While the first part of the project is completed and commissioned, lack of funding from India, American sanctions causing construction activities to suffer and finally, Iran finding China as more forth coming friend who possibly can stand up to Washington's pressure; India's Chabahar dream hinges on the geopolitical uncertainties. Indo-Central Asia ties correspondingly undergo times of uncertain future too. Despite best interests from both sides, given the geopolitical constraints, Indo-CAR trade and economic ties which are quite marginal compared to CAR-China or CAR-Russian trade size shall continue to be likewise for some time to come.

Table 5. Number of China's BRI and bilateral projects in Central Asia

Sectors	Total by Sector	Kazakhstan	Kyrgyzstan	Tajikistan	Uzbekistan	Turkmenistan
Country wise Total	261	102	46	44	43	26
Trade/Industrial	131	61	17	17	24	12
Rail / Road Connectivity	51	14	11	16	05	05
Energy Connectivity	48	20	5	7	12	04
People –People Projects	31	07	13	4	02	05

Source: [https://www.jstor.org/stable/resrep26578?seq=1#metadata\\_info\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/resrep26578?seq=1#metadata_info_tab_contents)

Central Asia is now witnessing, what several foreign affairs analysts put it as "New Great Game" of Big Powers in the region. The aspiring major powers in this 'Great Game' are Russia, the US, European Union (EU), China, Turkey, Iran and India (Jha, 2018). While Russia wants to retain its hegemony, China's BRI greatly envelops good part of the region through China's ambitious road and rail connectivity. Given China's appetite for modern infrastructure projects through BRI in more than sixty countries in the world so that Chinese goods and services can be quickly transported to international markets and cheaper raw materials and oil, natural gas and energy supply to China's burgeoning industrial productivity can be accessed from several parts of the world, Central Asia is pivot point of connectivity for China (Thornton, 2020).

**China Factor:** Geography also plays a critical role in Sino-Central Asian relations. Kazakhstan, Tajikistan, and Kyrgyzstan share direct land border with China. Additionally, they have significant ethnic minority populations inside China that creates a web of complex relationships and concerns in both sides. China clearly considers Central Asia as only a geographic extension of China and therefore an abiding sphere of China's interests and influence. Given the land locked character of CAR with state of high economic volatility, political instability and state of underdevelopment, the region critically is subsumed by China's security, economic and infrastructure architecture influence. President Xi Jinping's signature BRI project therefore to penetrate into Central Asian market through road and rail connectivity is a question of huge regional transformation and also a great concern of China's economic and political domination over the region. As seen in Table 4; Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan sharing borders with China also host largest number of China's infrastructure projects which also bring in political and economic dependence on China (Aminjonov, *et al.*, 2019).



## Russia, EU in CAR

From the Moscow's point of view, Russia's relation with Central Asia has been most stable over 20 years of President Vladimir Putin's regime. On the local level however, as we travel in Astana or Bishkek or Dushanbe or for that matter in several parts of Central Asian region, there is a clear anxiety of Soviet Union's highhandedness and memories of repression. President Putin however has played it clever. While China considers CAR as an extension, Moscow sees the region as 'near abroad' - a concept that prevails in Russia's approach to Central Asia. Given the shared historical past and over five decades of Soviet camaraderie, Kremlin considers the region one in which it has a right to special influence. However, given the extra-regional player's interest and involvement in the region, Moscow has largely pursued a benign engagement order with Central Asian countries which contrasts with Russia's coercive posturing in other erstwhile provinces like Ukraine, Georgia or occasionally Belarus (Hess, 2020). It is apt therefore to say that Moscow has largely been accommodative of Beijing's rise in Central Asia (Hess, 2020). Moscow and President Putin have facilitated a surge of economic and political control or influence over the region through promoting erstwhile Soviet oligarchy to have substantial business, investment, and economic interests in the region. Russia's state-owned firms like gas giant Gazprom to Roscosmos and several Russian private businesses houses provides a critical linkage through which Moscow continues to influence Central Asia (Hess, 2020).

Since China has outpaced Russia through several BRI and other projects, including replacing Central Asian markets with flooding of Chinese goods and services, Moscow, in all its pragmatic vision, looks forward to India extending a regional connect which can counter growing Chinese hegemony. Washington to EU also equally poises as competitors in the 'Great Game' in Central Asia. Central Asia has traditionally remained a low priority for European Union. However, in the background of North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) withdrawal from Afghanistan, rise of ISIS and its violent extremism as well as concerns of heavy Chinese investments and Russian attempts to regain political influence, EU-2007 Central Asian Strategy document was a major political vision document that wanted to address EU-CAR engagement in a larger and holistic way so that the region can be pluralized in orientation. While the 2007 EU strategy had limited effect on ground, now EU-2019 Strategy replacing the 2007 document is a larger and more detailed vision that talks of building better EU-Central Asia engagement (Blockmans, 2019).

While New Delhi-Moscow share a far too friendly tie and India is a big buyer of Russian weapons, India has reasons to see prospect in the region provided, India develops a suitable connecting link through Chabahar Port in Iran. India's prospect, as discussed earlier is subject to geopolitical stability and political order in West Asia to Afghanistan. It also critically depends on China being tamed to sobering down from its current hegemonic orientation and Sino-centric world view approach.

## CONCLUSIONS

Soon after the collapse of Soviet Union, globalization and economic liberalization became the major international theme and discourse. Most countries reorganized their national priorities around economic instruments, international market access and correspondingly, free-trade became a major priority for most countries. North American Free-trade Agreement (NAFTA) with USA, Canada and Mexico formed the first major FTA. Given their economic asymmetry, many scholars speculated that the Mexican market shall be fully invaded by the Americans. However, what emerged on ground was something different. Many American mainland's manufacturing industries moved to Mexico-USA border areas to access cheaper Mexican labor generating the phenomena of 'Maquiladora Traders' where Mexican cheap labor, without migrating to USA, came and worked in American industries in the Mexican border area generating employment for Mexico.

What followed globally are several successful economic integrations models like ASEAN, MERCOSUR, EU, and series of free-trade instruments all over the world. While Jagdish Bhagwati and Panagariya *et al* coined the 'Noodle Bowl Syndrome' – a reference to over flooding of FTAs in ASEAN region and global mad rush for free-trade agreements, majority of such instruments have generated huge wealth and economic transformations.

Central Asian countries free-trade drive begins in mid 1990s too. Unfortunately, however, given the mountainous topography and absence of physical connectivity and several internal political challenges, CARs could not optimize on the free-trade instruments. In spite of several FTA negotiations, in real time, only countable few FTAs and some multilateral free-trade instruments are operational in the region with limited success. The net result of this is, most CARs continue to rely on export of primary goods and manufacturing and service sector is yet to take off in a visible way.

Absence of free-trade limits the region's economic growth, wealth creation and corresponding GDP volatility and unequal distribution of wealth. In the last two years, the region has taken some serious steps to further sustain and evolve Eurasian Economic Union (EAEU) which may pave the way for better intraregional trade and possibility of greater economic integration in the region. Free-trade in Central Asia has been of very limited nature till today and enormous political leadership is needed regionally to kick start Central Asian regional economic integration and trade liberalization to achieve trade driven economic 'Welfare Gain'.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

The CARs have the geographic contiguity which should ideally facilitate regional trade and economic integration. Two layered integration could be ideal integration mechanism for the region. First, the CARs should workout modalities of integration as a single block like ASEAN, MERCOSUR or EU. Their integration and grouping could then allow collective bargaining strength while negotiating wider integrations with Russia, China or even European countries and further wider countries or regions.

While China's BRI has Central Asian infrastructure development implications, China's productivity and economic efficiency is far too higher than CARs local level economic efficiency. Mismatch and incompatibility could lead CARs to lose out and become China dependent which is challenging for the economic health of the region in the long run. The region therefore should collectively negotiate gestation time to cope with local trade efficiency rise. India has Comprehensive Economic Partnership with Japan since 2011 where India is allowed a ten-year period of tariff concession to cope with Japanese export efficiency. The CARs should cumulatively negotiate gestation period to cope with economic and productivity mismatch.

Third, it is necessary that countries have to be infrastructure ready. No country or region can escape economic efficiency for very long time. Small population countries domestic market being small, they need to reach import substitution earlier than large population countries. Central Asian countries economic integration therefore is more needed for themselves. Finally, China's BRI is a wish list and has geopolitical implications along with higher economic competitiveness. As it appears, Central Asian countries are not ready as yet. The CARs should therefore, have their own infrastructure development mechanism which will facilitate their own mutual trade.

## COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

There is no conflict of interest in this paper and this work is solely the academic work of the authors mentioned.

## FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION

The authors have used their own financial sources for writing this academic paper. There were no funding sources for the writing of this paper.

## REFERENCES

- ADB. (2020, March 5). Free-trade Agreements. (A. D. Bank, Producer) Retrieved from Asian Regional Integration Centre: <https://aric.adb.org/fta-country>.
- Aminjonov, F., Abylkasymova, A., Aimée, A., Eshchanov, B., Moldokanov, D., & Vakulchuk, I. O. (2019, Jan 01). BRI in Central Asia: Overview of Chinese Projects. *Central Asia Regional Data Review*, pp. 1-5. Retrieved from <https://www.jstor.org/stable/resrep26578>.
- ANI. (2018). US sanctions on Iran: Here's how work at Chabahar Port will be affected. *Business Standard*. Retrieved from [https://www.business-standard.com/article/economy-policy/us-sanctions-on-iran-here-s-how-work-at-chabahar-port-will-be-affected-118051000494\\_1.html](https://www.business-standard.com/article/economy-policy/us-sanctions-on-iran-here-s-how-work-at-chabahar-port-will-be-affected-118051000494_1.html).
- ANI. (2019). First India-Central Asia Dialogue to be held in Uzbekistan. *New Delhi: Business Standard*. Retrieved from [https://www.business-standard.com/article/news-ani/first-india-central-asia-dialogue-to-be-held-in-uzbekistan-119010900813\\_1.html](https://www.business-standard.com/article/news-ani/first-india-central-asia-dialogue-to-be-held-in-uzbekistan-119010900813_1.html).
- Ata, T. (2016). India and Iran sign 'historic' Chabahar port deal. *BBC*. Retrieved from <https://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-india-36356163>.
- Ata, T. (2016). India and Iran sign 'historic' Chabahar port deal. *BBC News Service*. Retrieved from <https://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-india-36356163>.
- Bhattacharjee, K. (2017). India, Pakistan become full members of SCO. *Astana: The Hindu*. Retrieved from <https://www.thehindu.com/news/national/india-pakistan-become-full-members-of-shanghai-cooperation-organisation-sco/article18912600.ece>.
- Bhattacharjee, K. (2017). India ships wheat to Afghanistan via Chabahar. *New Delhi: The Hindu*. Retrieved from <https://www.thehindu.com/news/national/india-ships-wheat-to-afghanistan-via-chabahar/article19945498.ece>.
- Bhaumik, A. (2020). India's plan to use Chabahar Port in Iran for connectivity to Central Asia gets support from Uzbekistan. *New Delhi: Deccan Herald*. Retrieved from <https://www.deccanherald.com/national/indias-plan-to-use-chabahar-port-in-iran-for-connectivity-to-central-asia-gets-support-from-uzbekistan-926221.html>.
- Blockmans, S. (2019). The New EU Strategy on Central Asia. *Brussels: Centre for European Policy Studies*. Retrieved from <https://www.ceps.eu/the-new-eu-strategy-on-central-asia/>.
- Burunciuc, L., & Izvorski, I. (2019). Encouraging transformations in Central Asia. *The Brookings Institution*. Retrieved from <https://www.brookings.edu/blog/future-development/2019/12/13/encouraging-transformations-in-central-asia/>.
- Cohen, A. (2019). China's Giant \$400 Billion Iran Investment Complicates U.S. Options. *New York: Forbes*. Retrieved from <https://www.forbes.com/sites/arielcohen/2019/09/19/chinas-giant-400-billion-iran-investment-snubs-trump/?sh=30053c8d84d1>.
- Corre, K. K., & Le, P. (2018, January 2). The new geopolitics of Central Asia: China vies for influence in Russia's backyard. *Brookings*. Retrieved from <https://www.brookings.edu/blog/order-from-chaos/2018/01/02/the-new-geopolitics-of-central-asia-china-vies-for-influence-in-russias-backyard/>.
- Hess, M. (2020, May). Russia and Central Asia: Putin's Most Stable Region? *Science Direct*(Summer 2020), 421-433. Retrieved from <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0030438720300260>.
- IANS. (2020). India-Central Asia business council launched. *New Delhi: Outlook*. Retrieved from <https://www.outlookindia.com/newscroll/indiacentral-asia-business-council-launched/1727841>.
- Jha, M. (2018, Nov 03). India and the New Great Game in Central Asia. *Indian Defence Review*, 33.3(July-Sep). Retrieved from <http://www.indiandefencereview.com/news/india-and-the-new-great-game-in-central-asia/>.
- Kaczmarek, M. (2019, August 19). Russia-China Relations in Central Asia: Why Is There a Surprising Absence of Rivalry? *The Asian Forum*, 8(2). Retrieved from <http://www.theasianforum.org/russia-china-relations-in-central-asia-why-is-there-a-surprising-absence-of-rivalry/>.
- Lipsey, R. G., & Lancaster, K. (1956-1957). The General Theory of Second Best. *The Review of Economic Studies*, 24(1), 11-32. Retrieved from <https://www.jstor.org/stable/pdf/2296233.pdf>.
- Manoj, P. (2019). Chabahar Port: US gives 'written' assurance to India facilitating banks to fund \$85 mn equipment purchase. *Business Line*. Retrieved from <https://www.thehindubusinessline.com/economy/logistics/us-gives-written-assurances-to-india-in-a-big-push-to-chabahar-port-plan/article30393995.ece>.
- Menon, R., & Rajiv, S. (2019). Realizing India's Strategic Interests in Central Asia. *New Delhi: Carnegie India*. Retrieved from <https://carnegieindia.org/2019/11/30/realizing-india-s-strategic-interests-in-central-asia-pub-80576>.
- Nikolayevna, Y., & Zabortseva. (2012, July ). From the "forgotten region" to the "great game" region: On the development of geopolitics in Central Asia. *Journal of Eurasian Studies*, 3(2), 168-176. Retrieved from <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1879366512000085>.
- Rossabi, M. (2017). Central Asia: A Historical Overview. *Asia Society*. Retrieved from <https://asiasociety.org/central-asia-historical-overview>.
- Standish, R. (2019, December 23). China's Central Asian Plans Are Unnerving Moscow. *Foreign Policy*. Retrieved from <https://foreignpolicy.com/2019/12/23/china-russia-central-asia-competition/>.
- Starr, S. F. (2019, Dec 5). Is This Central Asia's ASEAN Moment? *The Diplomat*. Retrieved from <https://thediplomat.com/2019/12/is-this-central-asias-asean-moment/>.
- Thornton, S. A. (2020). CHINA IN CENTRAL ASIA: IS CHINA WINNING THE "NEW GREAT GAME"? *The Brookings Institution*.
- Viner, J. (1950). The Customs Union Issue (1961 ed.). *Washington, DC, USA: Anderson Kramer Associates*. Retrieved from [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/299506022\\_Economic\\_Integration\\_An\\_Overview\\_of\\_Basic\\_Economic\\_Theory\\_and\\_other\\_Related\\_Issues](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/299506022_Economic_Integration_An_Overview_of_Basic_Economic_Theory_and_other_Related_Issues).

## END NOTES

1. The rate at which one country's goods exchange against those of another is referred to as the Terms of Trade (ToT). ToT depends on quantity, rate at which exports-imports are exchanged and productivity of commodities entering into foreign market. Thus, ToT expresses the correlation between export quantity and prices in relation to import quantity, prices and are said to be favorable to a country when the prices of its exports are high relative to the prices of its imports. When a country's prices of imports relatively rise to its export prices, the ToT becomes unfavorable. Since N involves Export - Import Price Index which is fixed at a given year with the world trade, N for India shall remain constant with every country.
2. Soon after the fall of the Soviet Union, Central Asian two largest states of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan took the lead for Central Asian integration. In January 1994 Tashkent agreement was signed for the creation of a Central Asian Union (CAU). Kyrgyzstan soon joined CAU. Central Asian integration process began from here with several bilateral free-trade agreements being negotiated from 1995 onwards. However, Central Asian integration was considered dead or nonstarter for variety of regional and geopolitical limitations. 2018 onwards there is a renewed interest toward regional economic integration. For details see, Nurzhan Zhambekov "Central Asian Union and the Obstacles to Integration in Central Asia", *The Central Asia- Caucasus Analyst*; <https://www.cacianalyst.org/publications/analytical-articles/item/13116-central-asian-union-and-the-obstacles-to-integration-in-central-asia.html>
3. While on paper and in rhetoric both New Delhi and Washington maintain that India enjoys waiver of American sanction in Iran, in day to day business and transactions are greatly hampered because of cash liquidity challenges in the Iranian banks. While contractors and workers on ground are to paid on daily basis and machinery etc. hired for development purposes, cash crunch is a serious issue for India in taking the Chabahar Port work forward. For details see, Vasudevan Sridharan "Iran's India-operated Chabahar port in limbo due to US sanctions and regional security issues", *South China Morning Post*, 31st Aug.2018.<https://www.scmp.com/news/asia/east-asia/article/2162154/irans-india-operated-chabahar-port-limbo-due-us-sanctions-and>



# DIASPORAS IN INDIA OR INDIAN DIASPORAS: A REVIEW OF CHAKMAS THROUGH THE LENS OF CHAMPA SETTLEMENTS AND THEIR MIGRATION IN SOUTH ASIA

Priyanka Jain<sup>1#</sup>, Mumtaz Alam<sup>2</sup> and Mahendra Chakma<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Assistant Professor, Centre for Research Studies, Noida International University,  
Gautam Budh Nagar, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh 203201, India

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor and Acting Head, Department of Social Sciences, Fiji National University, Fiji

<sup>3</sup> President, Right Cause Society, Bangalore (an activist for Chakma rights in India) and M.Phil.  
from Centre for East Asian Studies, School of International Studies, JNU, New Delhi.

## ABSTRACT

South Asian region is marked by places which were at one point of time known by the name Champa. The works of British officials and other anthropologists during the 19th century reveal that Champa was the original habitation of Chakmas, a fact reinforced from existence of a place called Champa in present Bhagalpur, Bihar, Northern India and Sampanago in ancient Burma. Indian traders travelling through sea-route as well as land route from Champa to Burma and neighbouring South Asian regions had the tendency to name places after their original or native settlements who might have named these regions as Champa. This paper tries to find out the missing link of Champa settlements and its connection with migration history of Chakmas in South Asia. Interestingly, these Champa places help us trace the past connections of Chakma population with not only India but Champa settlements in other parts of South Asia like in ancient Vietnam and borders of Laos/Cambodia which may or may not have been the ancient habitat of Chakmas and have opened gateways for further research.

Further, the social practices that Sakyans, ancestors of Chakmas propagated in South Asia like Buddhism, polygamy, cross-cousin marriage and racial differentiation in the name of purity come to light in the process and are of immense sociological significance, as many of these practices are still adhered to by Chakmas. These practices give us insights on social institutions of religion, kinship, marriages that prevailed in those times. These practices undoubtedly help us analyse the nature and characteristics of society and polity of those times. There are several evidences that indicate that the journey of Chakmas started from ancient India and in that sense they are very much Indians but for historical quirk of fate like the partition of India, if we see their latest migration trends, they have migrated to India from present day Bangladesh which make them South Asian diasporas in India. Whether Chakmas are Diasporas of South Asian nations in India or Indian Diasporas in South Asian nations is explored in this paper through solving the mystery of Champa settlements and tracing transnational migration route of Chakmas in ancient South Asia.

**KEYWORDS:** *Buddhism, Burma, Kalinga, Kapilavastu, Northeast, Sakyans and Vietnam*

## INTRODUCTION

Transnational migration, implying migration between two or more nations, is not a new incidence or phenomenon. Such international migrations are happening since, ages and often, the reason is forced displacement, ethnic and religious persecution or better economic prospect. Today, it is a situation when home means more than one country, as commented by Peggy Levitt (Levitt, 2004), a renowned sociologist. For example, you may be Indian by birth and yet be a citizen in some other country which

<sup>#</sup> Author for Correspondence: Email: priyanka.jain@niu.edu.in, Mobile: 9910030865

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS



**Dr. R P Pradhan** is an Associate Professor at the Dept. of Humanities & Social Sciences, BITS Pilani, KK Birla Goa Campus. He is a Ph.D. in International Relations and largely works on Political Economy. His current teaching and research focus involves International Relations; Migration & Labour Market; International Trade & Development; Development Economics; Maritime Studies & Blue Economy. He has received Roghelio Sinan Appreciation Award from Embassy of Panama in 1997. He has served as an Expert Member for the Common Wealth Fellowship for Economics during 2006-10. He also served as a Trustee (Governing Board Member) at the International Centre, Goa (ICG) for four years, 2006-10.



**Mr. Jestin Johnny** is an Assistant Professor of Marketing Management at St. Francis Institute of Management and Research, affiliated to the University of Mumbai, Maharashtra State. Currently, he is also a research scholar at Birla Institute of Technology and Science (BITS) Pilani, K.K. Birla Goa Campus Institute of Eminence (IoE). His research interests are in areas of supply chain management, and International Trade. His research has been published in the International Journal of Physical Distribution & Logistics Management, International Journal of Knowledge Management and Risk Journal. He is also a reviewer for various journals like Supply Chain Management: An International Journal, International Journal of Physical Distribution and Logistics Management, Journal of Sustainable Transportation, Journal of International Migration and Integration and International Journal of Logistics Systems and Management.



makes you a nationalist of two nations at the same time. Chakmas, one of the tribes rehabilitated in Arunachal Pradesh (earlier, NEFA) during 1960s by Indian government are Buddhist refugees from Bangladesh (earlier East Pakistan), as it came to be known after 1971. Due cognizance of local leaders of Singpho and Khampti tribes (who are also Buddhists) was taken in writing before resettlement and rehabilitation although for the same though the agreement is in disguise today (as revealed by Chakma leaders of Arunachal to the principal author).

The natives who welcomed them at one point of time currently subject them to hostility and resistance. The insecurities emerging from economics could have been a factor as Chakmas are laborious and hardworking but the root cause lay elsewhere. It was essentially a case of rehabilitation going awry after the Assam agitation snow-balled into the adjacent state of Arunachal Pradesh as the state was transitioning from a North Eastern Frontier Area governed by Governor of Assam through the External Affairs Ministry to reorganization as a Union Territory in 1971 and then a full-fledged Indian state on 20 Feb 1987. Politicians played to the gallery and in their search for foreigners in Arunachal Pradesh, the Chakmas became soft targets. Not many are aware that Chakmas were present in many parts of Northeast from pre-independence days. Chakmas are recognised as scheduled tribes in states of Assam, Mizoram, Tripura, West Bengal and Meghalaya. In Arunachal Pradesh, their status is 90% citizens (those by birth) and 10% (stateless) pending implementation of Supreme Court judgement in favour of the Chakmas (Civil Writ Petition No.510 of 2007). Chakmas identify themselves as Indians and natives look at them with suspicion thereby, throwing India into a series of debates like whether Chakmas in Northeast are diasporas of neighbouring South Asian nations or Indian diasporas scattered due to partition and divisions, which group of migrants should be granted citizenship, role of state versus centre in Northeast as state politics dominating take centre stage in case of Chakmas and what constitutes India's refugee policy on refugees.

But is it possible to define the refugee policy of India when it has not been uniformly implemented (Manuvie, 2019)? We may not accept but the truth is that India played different cards in case of different refugees. The recent Citizenship Amendment Act, 2019 (Times, 2019) was expected to bring some relief but the same has been made inapplicable in tribal areas of Northeast (Business Standard, 2020). Before making any public policy decision, it is imperative for any government to understand the historical background of the refugee and migrant groups under consideration. With Chakmas scattered in five states of Northeast region, it becomes crucial that we discover the past roots of their connection with India and other regions of South Asia. They are South Asian diasporas or forgotten Indians are few of the questions that this research paper explores through solving the mystery of Champa settlements, which Chakmas themselves speculate as their original settlements, wherever and whenever they settled in the history of their migration in South Asia.

The constant mention of Champa or Champanagar as abode of Chakmas in three classic works (A Fly on the Wheel or How I helped to govern India-1885, The Wild Races of South-eastern India-1870 and The Chittagong Hill Tracts (CHT) and the Dwellers therein-1869) of Captain Lewin, the British official designated at CHT is the first arousal of curiosity about migration of Chakmas and their connection with Champa settlements, more so because it was one of the original ethnographic accounts on the tribes. The works also reveal multiple contradictions about the origin and history of Chakma migration in South Asia revolving between present day India, Nepal, Bangladesh and ancient Burma and Arakan. The past roots of Chakmas with ancient South Asia can also be traced from the reflection of their houses and its architecture, common language, culture, religion, dressing, folk-songs, oral traditions and narratives by Buddhist monks. Through this paper, not only importance of ethnographic research techniques is realized but also a document for public policy and foreign policy-making is materialized for scholars and academicians of tribal studies, migration studies, Diasporic studies, history, sociology, public policy and international relations.

## RESEARCH QUESTIONS

Based on review of maps, Champa or similar names were found to be of places in ancient Vietnam, border of Cambodia/Laos, Bhagalpur (present Bihar), Sampanago (Upper Burma) and Kapilavastu (present day border of Uttar Pradesh/Nepal). Does this mean that wherever Chakmas migrated, they had named their settlements as Champa? Are there sufficient proofs and records for these Champa settlements to be that of Chakmas? Can these settlements be considered as the missing links for tracing transnational migration route of Chakmas in South Asian region or they are mere sets of coincidences? Were the social practices and culture followed by ancestors of Chakmas in ancient Champa and other settlements followed by Chakmas even today? With the above-mentioned questions, this research paper seeks to explore the mystery of Champa settlements and Chakma migration in South Asia along with analysing their social practices.



Figure-1: Map showing Sampanago in present day Myanmar (Source: <https://myanmarburmabirma.com>)

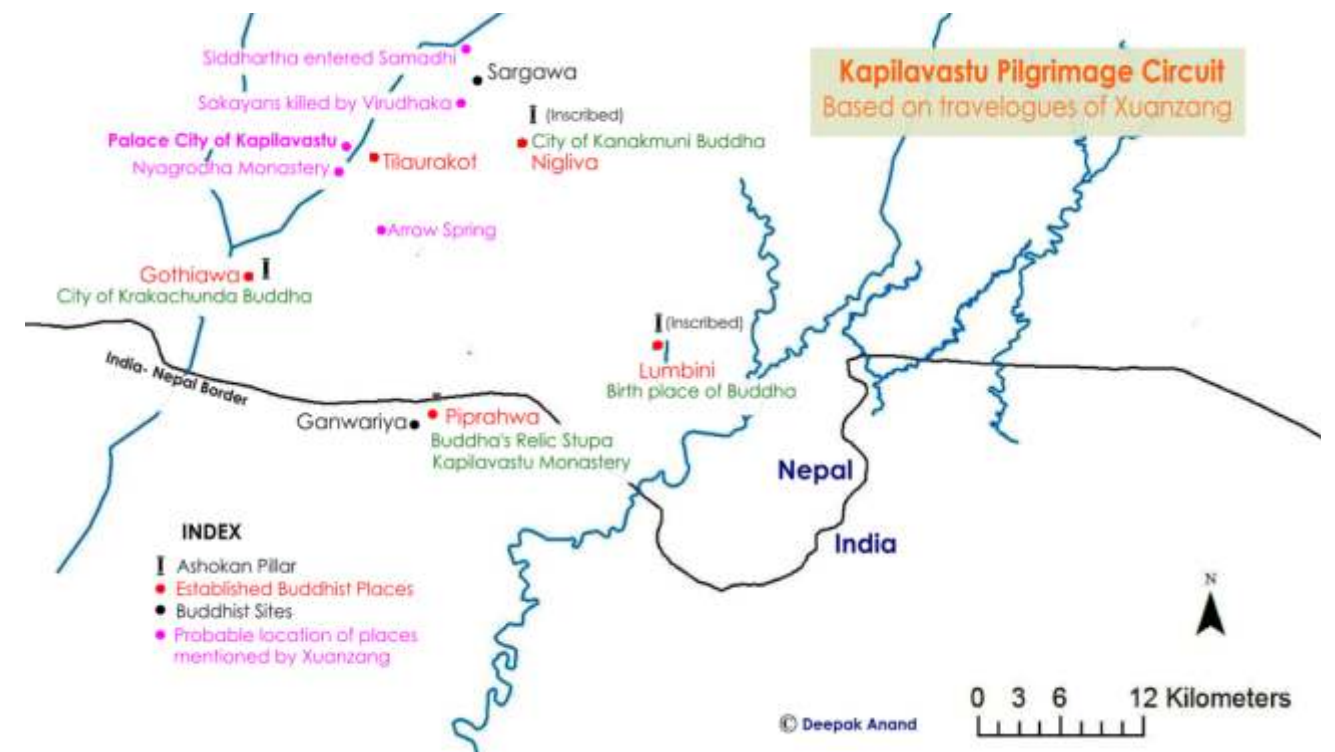


Figure-2: Map showing Kapilavastu Pilgrimage Circuit based on the description of Xuanzang (Source: <http://nalanda-insatiableinoffering.blogspot.com>)

## METHODOLOGY

This paper is based on qualitative research where both secondary and primary data have been used for arriving to conclusions. The secondary data is from monographs, edited books, journal and magazine articles, online articles, government communication and non-governmental reports pertaining to the subject. The source of primary data is semi-structured interviews and focussed group discussions with Chakma and non-Chakma respondents of Arunachal, Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram. The analysis in this research is also based on ethnographic observations of the author who stayed in Chakma villages in Northeast for gathering first-hand information from locals, elderly Chakmas, village heads, police officials, Chakma monks, citizenship activists and academicians. The other ethnographic techniques used in research are namely, case studies, oral histories, folk songs, linguistic analysis, participant observations and cultural analysis.

Maps of ancient India, Burma, Vietnam and other neighbouring South Asian countries were reviewed for finding out the possible land and sea routes between Champa settlement of Anga (present day Bhagalpur, Bihar) and rest of the Southeast Asian regions. Subsequently, delving into history of these countries was done. The existing ruins and city of Sampanago/Chabenago (Singh, 2009) in present day Bhamo, Burma where Chakmas still have habitation today, gives an important missing link for this research. The results have been demonstrated in form of flow chart modelling of transnational migration route of Chakmas in South Asia. The discussion has been done in two parts: Champa settlements in ancient Northern India and Vietnam and Champa settlements in ancient Assam and Upper Burma. The recent you tube videos were also reviewed which confirm the Chakma presence in Sampanago/Chabenago (Talukdar, 2018) in Mandalay of Kachin state in Upper Burma, thereby opening avenues for further research. Subsequently, accounts of Chinese travellers Fa-Hein and Han-Tsang pertaining to ruins of Kapilavastu have been used as reference points for the historical analysis. The findings and conclusions by various historians on Kapileshwar in ancient Kalinga (present day Odisha) as actual abode of Buddha and ancestors of Chakmas add a new dimension to the past roots of Chakmas.

## RESULTS AND FINDINGS

It is evident that Sakyans, ancestors of Chakmas were Kshatriyas and Suryavanshis and had their ancient abode in a place called Kapilavastu, twenty-eight kilometres of Lumbini, which is today claimed to be in the border area of Piprahwa in Uttar Pradesh, North India and Tilaurakot in Nepal. However, Kapileshwar and Lumbie regions in ancient Kalinga traced in present day Odisha in India, have sizeable Sakyan populations even today and are in debate for being actual Kapilavastu and Lumbini. Many historians in Odisha have cited multiple facts to back this theory. Kapilavastu or Kapileshwar was the seat of rule of Shuddhodana, father of Gautama Buddha, descendant from Sakyan clan of Ishkvaku dynasty. This proves that Sakyans were originally Indo-Aryans. Kolas or Koliyans were their matrimonial relations and they married only amongst themselves to keep the race pure and such was the obstinacy, that at any cost, they were not ready to change their rules of marriage. These Kolas or Koliyans are believed to have settled in ancient Central Vietnam (Champa) as well as in ancient Burma but whether Sakyans accompanied till ancient Vietnam needs to be proved with concrete evidences. But if Sakyans and Koliyans had matrimonial alliances, even Koliyans in one way can be recognised as ancestors of Chakmas. Though, the mentions of Sakyan Kings in Glass Palace Chronicles of Burma are testimony to migration of Sakyan Kings for sure in ancient Burma.

The reason for migration for Sakyans was that they were massacred two times: one before the birth of Buddha and second after the birth of Buddha and in the process of their escape, we can speculate that few settled in present day Assam and rest as per Glass Palace chronicles, migrated towards east in ancient Burma and established kingdoms and dynasties in upper Burma and then stretching towards Lower Burma till Arakan. From Arakan, it is evident; they further migrated to present day Chittagong Hill tracts in present Bangladesh and parts of present Mizoram and Tripura. During British time, they had migrated to parts of Tripura in large numbers to escape from heavy taxes and for jhoom cultivation. After

independence, as per Government records a total of 2598 Chakma families totalling 14138 persons migrated to India via Tripura and Mizoram in 1960s and were finally rehabilitated in Arunachal Pradesh (then NEFA) as depicted in Figure-3 because of their displacement resulting from Kaptai dam and religious persecutions.

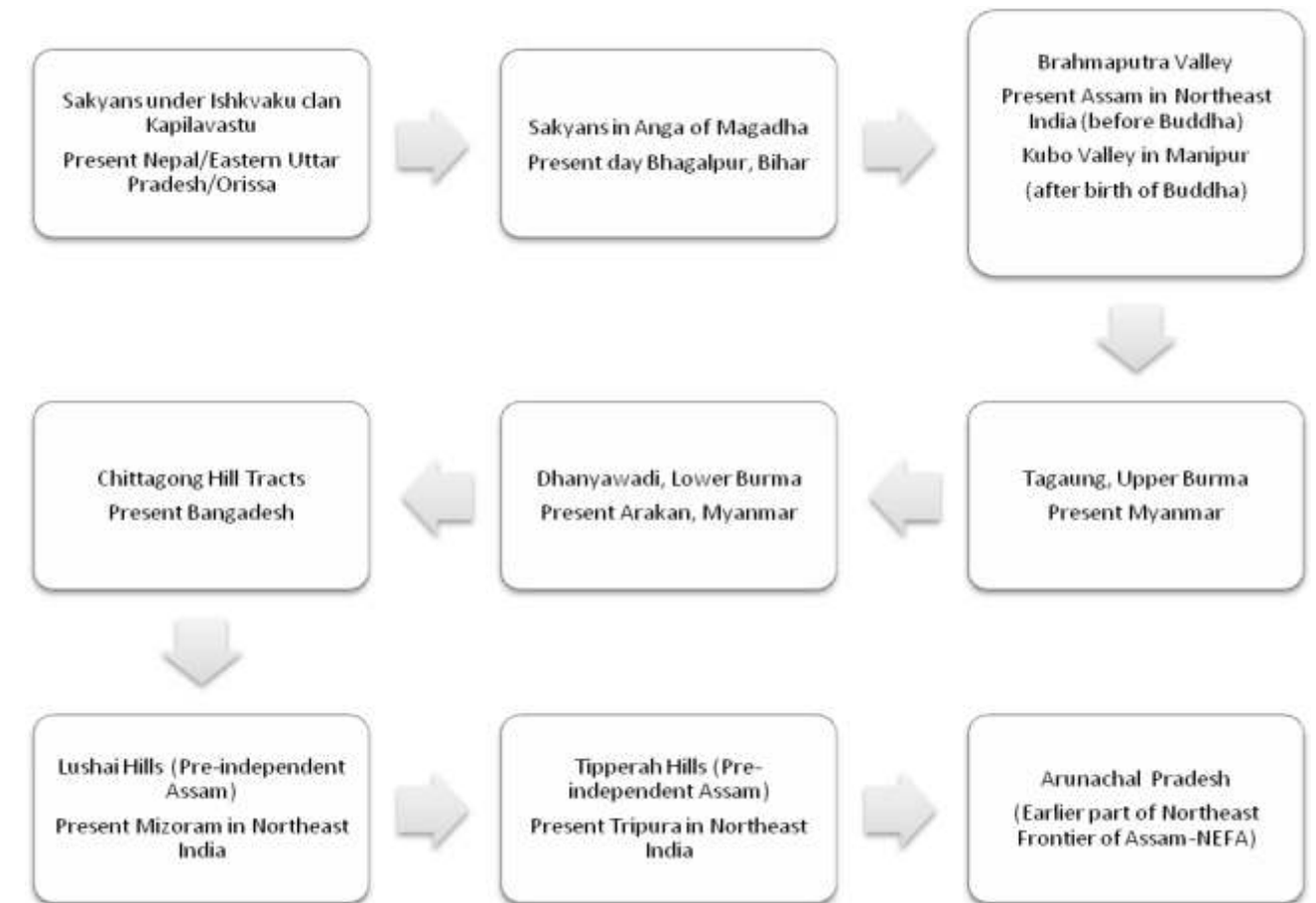


Figure-3: Model of Transmigration Route of Chakmas in South Asia

The appellation changes did happen from Sakya-s/Shakyas in ancient Kapilavastu to Ca-gma in Champa, Tsak-ma, Tsak-a-ma, Changma, Chak/Tsak, and Daingneks in ancient Burma and Arakan and finally the name Chak-ma codified by the British stuck which till today remains their identity in Northeast India. Language, dress, culture and Buddhism remain a strong chord to strike the connection. We can see striking similarities between dresses of Chakma women in Arakan and Chakma women in Northeast and Bangladesh. We have Chak populations in Vietnam till today, which could point to similarities or an offshoot of Chakmas but not proved with any sufficient evidence yet, because of the massive transformations they have gone through by now. But there are enough evidences of Cham people being merchants and Kings from Bhagalpur, India and Odisha who were instrumental in establishing of Hindu culture in Vietnam. The temples, festivals, funeral rites and even Sati practice was found to be practised among Balamon Cham people, the practices finding similarity with Brahminical practices in India. This established the fact that Chakmas that exist in Northeast India today were at some point or the other Diasporas from South Asian regions who were originally Indians.

## DISCUSSION

### Through the historical lens of Champa settlements in ancient Northern India and Vietnam

Champa, the ancient capital of Anga, one of the sixteen Mahajanpadas in later Vedic period of India and



present day Bhagalpur in Bihar has always been a region of prominence. The Mahabharata mentions Champa as the capital of King Karna to whom Champa was gifted by Duryodhana, the eldest Kaurva in Mahabharata. Whether it is river Champa flowing with serenity by its side or the trees of Champa gave Champa city its name, the place gives directions to history of many important wars, incidents, religions and pride of being contestant for original habitation of tribes known as “Chakmas” today (Lewin, 1870). Champa was annexed with the Magadha Empire during the reign of King Ajatshatru, who was son of King Bimbisara. Prasenjit was the ruler of neighbouring Kosala at that time and his sister was married to Ajatshatru. Magadha was flourishing under the kingdom of Ajatshatru and alongside Gautama Buddha preached Buddhism (Rao, 2013).

Off late, there are historians who claim that Kapilavastu and Lumbini were in ancient Kalinga and present day Bhubaneswar by the name of Kapileshwar and Lambei where Sakyan priests are still found today in great numbers. In fact, certain texts are claiming Lumbini to be an estate of Kalinga Empire in 569 B.C. and text mentions that Kapilavastu is now Kapileshwar, an old town of Bhubaneswar, whose emperor was Brahmadutta (Tripathy, 2006). The exact location of Kapilavastu is still debated today as some historians claim it to be in Lumbini in present day Nepal and some claim it to be in Piprahwa, border area of present day Eastern Uttar Pradesh (Violatti, 2013). A Buddhist scholar A.K. Sahu claims that Buddhism did not enter Nepal till 7th century. He goes on to state that Konark temple in Odisha was a Buddhist temple of Mahamaya Devi, mother of Buddha (Correspondent, 2011). The massacres of Shaivite kings made Sakyans run away to different parts of Southeast Asia and what were left were ruins of Buddhist sculptures and monasteries. This is the reason Chinese travellers must not have been able to trace Kapileshwar as abode of Sakyans or Buddhists.

Many kings and Kingdoms demanded relics of Buddha on his death and Sakyans was one of them, they being the kinsmen of Buddha (Patnaik 2019). The Sakyans of Kapilavastu were one of the eight groups who got relics of Buddha on his death, few of them excavated at site in Eastern Uttar Pradesh after independence by team led by archaeologist K.M. Srivastava (Srivathsan, 2012). The Sakyans, who were the rulers once, were devastated because of the two severe massacres faced before and after the birth of Buddha (Vidudhaba) due to refusal or treachery in matrimonial alliances to kings considered as not so pure race in comparison with Sakyans. This evidences how social practices like racism, purity and pollution existed in ancient India and turned the tables of politico-administrative system of the region concerned. Discriminatory social order of castes and rigidity of racial superiority were so deeply embedded in social systems such that that it did not matter, if the King belonging to less superior race is asking matrimonial alliance from race considered superior. Such was the desire for racial purity that the Sakyans followed the system of polygamous cross-cousin marriage to keep the race pure (Perry, 1987) and for this they were criticised for cohabiting with their sisters (in relation).

Dr. Wimalasena, a sociologist confirms the cross-cousin marriage system in Sakyans and according to him; it is the Sakyans who brought cross-cousin marriage culture to even Sinhalese in Sri-Lanka (Wimalasena, 2016). Hocart mentions that thirty two-sons of Rama of Koli tribe inter-married with their maternal uncle's thirty-two daughters of Sakyans (Hocart, 1923). The Glass Place Chronicles of Burma constantly mention about the marriages between Sakyans from the males and females side who are related to each other even after their migration to Burma. Though, a possibility of inter-mixing of race cannot be ruled out because of their migration in parts of Burma (Brown, 1917).

The destruction caused by Vidudhaba is evident in the writings of Chinese traveller Fa-Hein who recorded visit to Kapilavastu in his work “A Record of the Buddhist Kingdoms” (Cristian, 2013):

“Less than a yojana to the east from this brought them to the city of Kapilavastu; but in it there was neither king nor people. All was mound and desolation. Of inhabitants there were only some monks and a score or two of families of the common people. At the spot where stood the old palace of king Siddhodana there have been made images of the prince (his eldest son) and his mother; and at the places where that son appeared mounted on a white elephant when he entered his mother's womb, and where he turned his carriage round on seeing the sick man after he had gone out of the city by the eastern gate,

topes have been erected”. (Faxian, Chapter 22)

Some 200 years later, another Chinese Buddhist pilgrim named Xuanzang (Hsüan-tsang, 602-664 CE) also visited Kapilavastu who reported similar findings in his work “Buddhist Records of the Western World”. He wrote (Cristian, 2013):

“...There are a couple of Deva temples, in which various sectaries worship (live). Within the royal precincts are some ruined foundation walls; these are the remains of the proper palace of Siddhodana-rajā; above is built a Vihara in which is a statue of the king. Not far from this is a ruined foundation, which represents the sleeping palace of Mahamaya, the queen. Above this they have erected a Vihara in which is a figure of the queen.

By the side of this is a Vihara; this is where Bodhisattva descended spiritually into the womb of his mother. There is a representation of this scene drawn in the Vihara. The Mahasthavira School say that Bodhisattva was conceived on the 30th night of the month U-ta-lo-an-sha-cha (Uttarashadha). This is the 15th day of the 5th month (with us). The other schools fix the event on the 23rd day of the same month. This would be the 8th day of the 5th month (with us)”. (Xuanzang, Book 6 - 2)

The Jataka tales highlight Champa was the name of modern day Vietnam in South Asia which was established by wealthy Indian traders (Patra, 2017). It was a practise of Indian settlers to name Indian colonies they settle outside India to name after their former habitations (Brown, 1917). Not only Indian culture but Indian deities and languages could be visibly seen in Champa in Vietnam (Jain 2019). The ancient Vietnamese Champa had five main territories which had resemblances to Indian names-Vijaya, Panduranga, Indrapura, Amravati and Kathaura (Parker 2014). Kalinga had maritime relations with the people of Champa. There is a rock inscription in southern part of Vietnam which is in Sanskrit and talks about the first Kingdom of Champa established by Sri Mara, a Kalingan in the second century (Patra, 2017).

But this Champa nomenclature of ancient Vietnam does not prove that it was established by ancestors of Chakmas which means that not every Champa settlement can be accredited to Chakmas. There is no trace of Chakma settlement found in Vietnam till now though on researching the web sources, it came to forefront that there are some populations of Chaks found in Vietnam and Chakmas were also known as Chaks in Upper Burma at one point of time (Chowdhury, 2016) which calls for further exploration. The Hindu kings from Champa, Bhagalpur and Kalinga did establish Hindu kingdoms in ancient Vietnam, the population known as Chams today. They were also known as Kolas or Kuliens and did not face much protest from the locals and gradually assimilated in the Vietnamese country and names one of the places as Champa. To reiterate, the Koliyans were cross-cousins of Sakyans and their preferred matrimonial alliances. Vietnam was a French colony due to which French took keen interest in history and culture of Vietnam and therefore, in 1889 a French historian M.C. Paris was the first to discover Hindu temples in “My Son” area of Vietnam. The Hindus in Vietnam still follow the Saka calendar (Sharma, 2009), which leads us to draw an inference that they must be having Sakyan ancestry.

### **Mystery of Champa settlements in ancient Assam and Upper Burma**

There are historians like R.C. Majumdar who believed that Kalingans had occupied colonies in Burma much before the birth of Buddha (Majumdar, 1927). As per Burmese chronicles (Luce, 1921), at the time of Pancala's attack (before the birth of Buddha), the King Abhiyaza or Abhiraja, a Sakyan King escaping Pancala's attack marched towards Far East to establish the Tagaung dynasty (Talukdar, 1987) which till have ruins in a place called Sampanagar, Bhamo. In Mandalay, there are Chakma settlements found in present day Myanmar where they are referred to as Sangmas or Changmas where it seems, Sakyans got their present appellation (REGA, 2017). Chakmas were also referred to as Theks, Thets and Daingneks in the Arakan region of Burma (Lewin, 1870). The Imperial Gazetteer of India (Gazetteer, 2013) mentions Bhamo as the powerful Shan state with capital at Sampanago, the ruins are still found in Upper Burma and the same is with reference to Buddha.

It is then quite a possibility that Sakyans of Kapilavastu who migrated in Far East in South Asia were actually Sakyans from Kapileshwar in ancient Odisha. In this sense, Abhiyaza of Kapilavastu was actually from Odisha who established the Tagaung dynasty in Burma. It is also pointed out that Tapassau and Bhalukka were the first merchants of Kalinga who were disciples of Buddha who took his hair to Burma by sea to Rangoon. A ship has been discovered in Rangoon which is supposed to have been of merchants from Kalinga (Patra, 2005), which further corroborates the fact of migration of people from Kalinga. Further, as per Glass Palace Chronicles of Burma (Luce, 1921), one group of descendants of Binnakaraja (the last line of Kings out of 33 in unbroken line after Abhiraja) after his death, formed the nineteen Shan states in the East at Kyaukse in Upper Burma, located near Mandalay (where Chakmas still exist). The second division went to Western Burma where Sakyan Kings ruled over the Pyus, Kanyans and Theks and the third division stayed at Mali with Queen Nagahsein of Binnakaraja.

But then is there a place by the name of Champa in Assam as well? Are Chakmas in Assam, the ones who fled the massacres before or at the time of Buddha and stayed at the transit point in Assam between Anga and Burma? Some historians and sociologists claimed that Chakmas in Assam are people who fled and took refuge escaping from Shan invasion in Burma of Ahoms. The researchers like Dr. Satyakam Phukan have done comparisons between Chakmas and Tanchangyas of Assam (Patowary, 2019). The language, festivals and dresses have been referred to by the researcher to establish the connection. The closeness of Assamese dialect to Chakma dialect means that association with Assam cannot be ruled out. Ahoms came from the Tai Shan state and Shan states were formed in Burma by the descendants of Sakyans.

Assam (Burua, 2014) was known as “Lauhitya” during the times of Buddha. Though the name Suvarnabhumi is contested by many countries and ancient Assam was very much part of Suvarnabhumi where there was sea-trade from Champa to Suvarnabhumi. The whole of region including Assam, Burma and Thailand was called Suvarnabhumi. Rajen Burua, a sociologist states that in ancient days, the Assam-Burma route to China started from Pataliputra (Patna) which was ancient capital of India, passed by Champa (Bhagalpur), Kajangala (Rajmahal) and Pundravardhana (North Bengal) and proceeded up to Kamrup (Gauhati) in Assam. Further, historians point out that there were three major routes from Assam to China with intersection point at Bhamo in Upper Burma in the following manner: Brahmaputra valley to Patkoi range and then through Pansu Pass to Upper Burma, Manipur to Chindwin Valley and Arakan to Irrawaddy Valley. Presently, there is no written record of Champa settlement of Chakmas in Assam though they are present in few numbers in Karbi Anglong, North Cachet and Cachet areas. During the British rule, the Chakmas who were settled in CHT after migrating from Arakan had claimed themselves as inhabitants from one Champaknugger and that they were Suryavanshis.

## CONCLUSIONS

Chakmas in India are called South Asian Diasporas because the Chittagong Hill Tracts, which is inhabited by Chakma population went to Pakistan despite having 98% non-Muslim population during the partition of the country in 1947 and this so-called refugee migration from Bangladesh to Northeast India post Independent India became an issue. But Chakmas are originally Indians because of their root and presence in India from time immemorial. The Chakmas have all the more claims of being Indians because they originated from Kapilavastu region in India and speak Indo-European group of languages. Champa settlements in regions of South Asia provide the missing links for tracing transnational migration routes of Chakmas in South Asia, though not all. Champa settlements in Upper Burma were the clear-cut ancient settlements of Sakyans, ancestors of Chakmas. There are Chakma habitations in Assam and Tripura from much before independence, but no places by the name of Champa can be found yet. From Arakan to CHT and then further Northeast region of India, there is no tendency on the part of the Chakmas to name their present settlements as Champa though the name of place Champanagar or Champanagar rest in their memories as revealed to Captain Lewin when he was posted in Chittagong during British rule.

Champa/Champasak settlements in Vietnam and Cambodia/Laos may or may not be the ancient settlements of Chakmas and need further investigations. Though there are confirmed evidences of migration of Koliyans from Champa of Bhagalpur to these regions and it can be speculated that Sakyans from Champa in Bhagalpur also migrated to Champa in Vietnam. Therefore, the transnational migration route of Chakmas in South Asia can be traced but Champa/Champasak settlements of Vietnam and Cambodia/Laos border are for the time being excluded from the route till further investigations. Sakyans, the ancestors of Chakmas have played a crucial role in establishing many kingdoms and spreading Buddhism in South Asia as already mentioned in the Glass Palace chronicles as wherever Chakmas migrated, they followed and preached Buddhism.

Last but not the least, a study of Sakyans from ancient Champa settlements help us gain insights on polygamous cross-cousin marriage system they practised to maintain racial purity where again Sakyans were found to be instrumental in spreading the social practice in other regions of South Asia though cross-cousin marriage is still practised by Chakmas in form of monogamy as polygamous marriages are slowly fading away. This research study reveals that dress, language, culture and religion can be important parameters to establish connections between people and populations. In a nutshell, it can also be concluded that Chakmas in the process of their transnational migration, carried with them their social practises in form of Buddhism, polygamy, cross-cousin marriages, racial purity, dress patterns, etc and it is their practices also which help trace the linkages to the past. In fact, even to this day, the Chakmas maintain some of these practices and inter-marriage of a Chakma boy or a girl with any non-Chakma is considered reprehensible.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

This research paper broadens the horizons of research in the areas of policy-making as it reveals past connections of Chakmas with India and neighbouring nations of South Asia. The research in this paper makes us realize how South Asia was nothing but extended India. The findings of this research make claims of Chakmas as citizens of India strong enough to grant full-fledged citizenship rights to Chakmas of Arunachal who migrated from erstwhile East Pakistan in 1960s. If India claims herself to be the land of origin of the Buddha, then the Chakmas who are most probably descendants of the same Sakya clan cannot be termed as foreigners. Rather, they are diasporas of Indian origin who got scattered in various South Asian countries due to various historical reasons such as the partition of the country in 1947. In that sense, they are sons-of-the-soil of India and came back home to play an instrumental role in occupying vacant border lands in the Sino-Indian border areas of NEFA in 1964. The historical connection, Government of India's promise and rehabilitation, their language, religious and cultural affiliation along with their unblemished loyalty to India emerge as key factors for their acceptance as Indian citizens of Arunachal Pradesh.

## LIMITATIONS

Due to budgetary constraints, it was not possible to personally go and visit the Champa settlements in India and Sampanago, Burma. Another limitation was availability of multiple versions of Chakma history which made the process of solving the mystery of Champa and Chakma settlements, a challenging exercise.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to thank Noida International University to offer me the required encouragement, resources and infrastructure for writing this research paper. I express my gratitude towards all Chakma and non-Chakma respondents in Northeast and New Delhi for sparing their valuable time in completing this research and extending hospitality during entire visit to Northeast.



I would like to thank Dr. Mumtaz Alam, Assistant Professor & Acting Head, Department of Social Sciences, Fiji National University, Fiji for his expert guidance and inputs while writing this research paper. I am also extremely thankful to Mr. Mahendra Chakma, President, Right Cause Society, Bangalore for verification of facts pertaining to Chakmas mentioned in this research paper and extending the encouragement for taking lead in choosing the subject.

### COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

There is no conflict of interest in this paper and this work is solely the academic work of the authors mentioned.

### FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION

The authors have used their own financial sources for writing this academic paper. There were no funding sources for the writing of this paper.

### REFERENCES

- Akhshayananda, M. (2015, September 6). Chakma Migration History. (P. Jain, Interviewer).
- Brown, R. G. (1917). XXI. The Dragon of Tagaung. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 741-751.
- Burua, R. (2014, December 25). A Perspective of Buddhism in Ancient Assam. Retrieved 01 1, 2020, from <http://boruwarbatsora.blogspot.com/>: <http://boruwarbatsora.blogspot.com/2014/12/a-perspective-of-buddhism-in-ancient.html>.
- Business Standard. (2020, January 25). Retrieved January 25, 2020, from [www.businessstandard.com](http://www.businessstandard.com): <https://www.business-standard.com/about/what-is-citizenship-bill>.
- Chowdhury, T. M. (2016). Conclusion. In T. M. Chowdhury, *Indigenous Identity in South Asia: Making Claims in the Colonial Chittagong*. Routledge.
- Correspondent. (2011, August 25). Buddhas birth traced to Odisha. Retrieved April 11, 2020, from <https://www.news18.com>: <https://www.news18.com/news/india/rajasthan-records-139-new-covid-19-cases-25000-people-to-be-tested-in-single-day-2574223.html>.
- Cristian. (2013, December 12). Kapilavastu. Retrieved May 4, 2017, from *Ancient History Encyclopedia*: <http://www.ancient.eu/Kapilavastu/>.
- Gazetteer, I. (2013). Bhamo District. Retrieved January 05, 2020, from <https://dsal.uchicago.edu/>: [https://dsal.uchicago.edu/reference/gazetteer/pager.html?objectid=DS405.1.I34\\_V08\\_053.gif](https://dsal.uchicago.edu/reference/gazetteer/pager.html?objectid=DS405.1.I34_V08_053.gif).
- Hocart, A. (1923). Budha and Devadatta. In A. Hocart, *Indian Antiquary* (p. 267). <http://ccbs.ntu.edu.tw/FULLTEXT/JR-ENG/hocbud.htm>.
- Jain, A. (2019, April 26). Tale of Two Champas. Retrieved December 28, 2019, from <https://www.livehistoryindia.com>: <https://www.livehistoryindia.com/forgotten-treasures/2019/04/26/tale-of-two-champas>.
- Levitt, P. (2004). Peggy Levitt, "Transnational Migrants: When "Home" Means More Than One Country". *Migration Policy Institute Online Journal*.
- Lewin, T. (1869). In T. Lewin, *The Hill Tracts of Chittagong and Dwellers Therein* (p. 62). Calcutta: Bengal Printing Company.
- Lewin, T. (1869). The Chukma Tribe. In T. Lewin, *The Hill Tracts of Chittagong and the Dwellers Therein* (p. 68). Calcutta: Bengal Printing Company.
- Lewin, T. (1870). The Chukma Tribe. In T. Lewin, *Wild Races of Southeast India* (pp. 157-159). London: W,H, Allen & Co.
- Lewin, T. (1870). *The Wild Races of Southeastern India*. London: Allen & Co.
- Luce, P. M. (1921). In P. M. Luce, *The Glass Palace Chronicles of the Kings of Burma* (pp. 2627-2628). London: Humphrey Milford: Oxford University Press.
- Majumdar, R. (1927). Introduction. In R. Majumdar, *Ancient Indian Colonies in the Far East* (p. XVIII). Lahore: Durga

Das Prabhakar.

Manuvie, R. (2019, December 27). Why India is home to millions of refugees but doesn't have a policy for them. Retrieved March 29, 2020, from <https://theprint.in>: <https://theprint.in/opinion/why-india-is-home-to-millions-of-refugees-but-doesnt-have-a-policy-for-them/341301/>.

Parker, V. B. (2014, June). Vietnam's Champa Kingdom Marches on. Retrieved March 31, 2020, from <https://www.hinduismtoday.com>: <https://www.hinduismtoday.com/modules/smartsection/item.php?itemid=5491>.

Patnaik, S. K. (2019). Buddhist Monuments in South-Eastern India. *International Review of Social Research*, 38.

Patowary, A. (2019, September 2017). Chakma-Tanchangya, Assamese languages and cultures very similar: Dr. Phukan. Retrieved December 31, 2019, from [www.assamtribune.com](http://www.assamtribune.com): <http://www.assamtribune.com/scripts/detailsnew.asp?id=sep1917/state051>.

Patra, D. B. (2005). Kalinga and Burma-A Study in Ancient Relations. *Odisha Review*, 24-25.

Patra, D. B. (2017). Kalinga and Champa: A Study in Ancient Maritime Relations. *Odisha Review*, 22-26.

Patra, D. B. (2017). Kalinga and Champa: A Study in Ancient Maritime Relations. *Odisha Review*, 23-24.

Perry, J. W. (1987). Kingship and Compassion. In J. W. Perry, *The Heart of History: Individuality in Evolution* (pp. 100-101). SUNY PRESS.

Pradhir Talukdar, R. (2018, May 31). Burma Tour 3. Retrieved January 12, 2020, from [www.youtube.com](http://www.youtube.com): [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oVydg2U\\_Sas](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oVydg2U_Sas).

Rao, H. T. (2013). The Texts, Political History and Administration till c. 200 BC, 199-200.

REGA (Director). (August 11, 2017). *The Shakya's Champak Nagar* [Motion Picture].

Rospatt, D. A. In D. A. Rospatt, *The Survival of Mahayana Buddhism in Nepal* (p. 170).

Sanajaoba, N. (2005). In N. Sanajaoba, *Manipur, Past and Present: The Heritage and Ordeals of a Civilization*, Volume 4 (pp. 346-347). Delhi: Mittal Publications.

Sharma, G. (2009). Establishment of Hindu Kingdom. In G. Sharma, *Traces of Indian culture in Vietnam* (pp. 22-23). Delhi: Rajkamal Prakashan.

Singh, U. (2009). In U. Singh, *A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India: From the Stone Age to the 12th Century* (PB). Pearson Education India.

Srivathsan, A. (2012, August 20). Four bones, three countries. Retrieved January 04, 2020, from <https://www.thehindu.com>: <https://www.thehindu.com/opinion/op-ed/four-bones-three-countries/article3796022.ece>.

State of Arunachal Pradesh and CRC, WRIT PETITION (CIVIL) NO.510 OF 2007 by Adarsh Goel and Anil Dave (Supreme Court of India Sept 17, 2015).

Talukdar, S. (1987). In *Life and Struggle of Chakmas* (p. Introduction). New Delhi: Gian Publishing House.

Times, E. (2019, December 31). Citizenship (Amendment) Act 2019: What is it and why is it seen as a problem. Retrieved January 11, 2020, from <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com>: <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/et-explains/citizenship-amendment-bill-what-does-it-do-and-why-is-it-seen-as-a-problem/articleshow/72436995.cms>.

Tripathy, A. K. (2006). Landmarks in the Life of Buddha and Kalinga. In A. K. Tripathy, *Goutama Buddha and Kalinga* (p. 7). Cuttack: Grantha Mandir.

Violatti, C. (2013, December 12). Kapilavastu. Retrieved December 29, 2019, from <https://www.ancient.eu/>: <https://www.ancient.eu/Kapilavastu/>.

Wimalasena, D. N. (February, 2016). A Historical Study of Some Aspects of Marriage Institution in Sri Lanka from 13th. *American International Journal of Social Science*.

(1996). White Paper on Chakma and Hajong Refugee. Arunachal Pradesh: Government of Arunachal Pradesh.

# THE UNTOLD SUFFERINGS: PHYSICAL VIOLENCE AMONG WOMEN WHO USE DRUGS IN MANIPUR

Archana Oinam<sup>1#</sup> and Heena Parveen<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Research Scholar, Department of Psychology, Noida International University, Sector 17 A, Yamuna Expressway, Gautam Budhnagar, Uttar Pradesh – 203201

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Psychology, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, Uttar Pradesh, India

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS



**Dr. Priyanka Jain** is a sociologist, currently working as Assistant Professor teaching Sociology and Research Methodology courses at Noida International University (NIU). She is also engaged in research initiatives at Centre for Research Studies (CRS) of the university and serving as Editor-in-Chief for NIUJSS since, 2019. She has completed Ph.D. from MNIT, Jaipur on “Impact of Transnational Migration on Identities of Chakmas in Northeast and Consequential Shifts in India’s Foreign Policy” and has extensively researched on Chakmas in difficult terrains of North-eastern states namely, Arunachal, Meghalya, Assam and Tripura. She is a graduate from prestigious Lady Sri Ram College (LSR), Delhi University and Gold Medalist in Sociology from Jamia Milia Islamia. She has also worked for rape victims, trafficked victims and less privileged women in slums and child rights programmes in NGO sector.



**Dr. Mumtaz Alam** is currently an Assistant Professor in History and Acting Head of Department of Social Sciences, Fiji National University, Fiji. He received his Ph.D. from Aligarh Muslim University and worked as project Fellow at the Centre of Advanced Study Department of History before joining Fiji National University. His research interest includes medical history in South East Asia, the Pacific, and their connection with colonial and post-colonial contexts. Alam’s work seeks to bring together social history and medical history, as well as oral testimonies and written records in dialogue with each other.



**Mr. Mahendra Chakma** is BA History (Hons.) Gold Medalist from St. Edmund’s College, NEHU, Shillong. An MBA graduate, he has completed his MA in History and M.Phil. from Centre for East Asian Studies, School of International Studies, JNU, New Delhi. He has been engaged in student and human rights activism from his college days and founded/ led many organizations working for the rights of the deprived and marginalized tribes. He is currently the President of Right Cause Society, Bangalore and leads Chakma Rights and Development Organisation (CRDO), AP. His research interests include social history, culture, human rights, political economy and development.

## ABSTRACT

Drug dependence is one of the major problems of today’s world. Today, no country in the world is secure and safe from the effects of drug use. Even in the most powerful and developed country, drug usage is widely reported. India is too not far behind. Thousands of lives have been affected because of illicit drug use in India. Traditionally, the stereotype of a drug user was predominantly male. But drug use among women is increasing. Women who use drugs are still a group of population that lacks visibility. They are one of the most neglected socially isolated groups. They face stigma, have few realistic options. It is evident that drug use has various life threatening physical, psychological consequences. One of the alarming consequences is violence.

Women who use drugs are often exposed to a range of violence like physical, sexual, verbal abuse. The present study attempts to explore physical violence faced by women who use drugs in the state of Manipur (small state in the North-East India). A total of fifty women who use drugs have been interviewed for this study. The respondents were identified through peer based and service providers who were already involved in the intervention program for drug users in the area. The study found that many have experienced physical violence from different sections of the society. Physical violence is part of their lives. They face a consistent lack of legal protection. Out of fear of social exclusion and marginalization the women do not report and they remain in the vicious cycle of continuous violence and exploitation.

**KEYWORDS:** India, Manipur, Physical violence and Women who use drug

## INTRODUCTION

Drug use is rising at an alarming rate among youth with each passing day. This rise has a detrimental impact on the culture and society. There is no apparent reason behind this addiction as it was observed that people become addicted for a variety of reasons like peer pressure, competition, family problems, work pressure etc. The multiple harms due to drug use include breakdown of families, marital disharmony, untold sufferings and misery to the family; escalation in health-related harms such as the threat of infectious diseases – Human Immuno Deficiency Virus (HIV), Hepatitis C; premature deaths due to overdose, accidents, medical illnesses, suicides, engagement in criminal and anti-social behaviour and finally resulting in reduced productivity and overall functioning of the individual.

People who use/inject drugs are stigmatized. Women who use drugs are still a group of population that

<sup>#</sup> Author for Correspondence: Email: archoinam@gmail.com, Mobile: 9582227785



lacks visibility. They are hard to reach and are most neglected population. While comparing with males, women who use drugs are stigmatized and marginalized, and remained hidden (Susan, Sherman, Adeeba, & Patricia, 2007). There has been an evidence of violence against women who use drugs where many cases are unreported. Due to fear, stigma and discrimination towards drug use they have to face violence. Violence is defined by the World Health Organization (WHO) as "the intentional use of physical force or power, threatened or actual, against oneself, another person, or against a group or community, which either results in or has a high likelihood of resulting in injury, death, psychological harm, mal-development, or deprivation," although the group acknowledges that the inclusion of "the use of power" in its definition expands on the conventional understanding of the word. According to United Nations (UN) definition, violence against women is "any act of gender-based violence that results in, or is likely to result in, physical, sexual, or mental harm or suffering to women, including threats of such acts, coercion or arbitrary deprivation of liberty, whether occurring in public or in private life."

Women are generally the victims of violence. Women who use drugs accept violence and abuse as their fate. Recent research has reported that in their home settings over 80 % of the women who use drugs have suffered violence (Harm Reduction International, 2013). There are reports which say that women who use drugs have been beaten up by their spouses, brothers, children (United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, 2005). According to a study conducted among women who use drugs in Northeast India, it has been stated that women who use drugs are commonly at the receiving end of physical violence, 62 % of the women had experienced physical abuse and 33% of the women have been sexually abused more than once (Kumar, Oinam, Mukherjee, Kishore, & Mittal, 2015).

The present study has attempted to gain a deeper understanding of the nature and frequency of physical violence faced by women who use drugs in the state of Manipur. Manipur is a small state in the Northeastern part of India with a population of 2.85 million (Census 2011 India, 2015). Manipur has sixteen districts. Manipur shares international border with 358 km. long stretch with Myanmar on the east. It is in close proximity to the "Golden Triangle", where an estimated 20% of the global production of opium and the purest form of heroin is manufactured. Moreover, according to India's HIV estimations, Manipur has the highest adult HIV prevalence in the country at 1.15 % in 2015. Injecting drug use is the major route of HIV transmission in the state. The HIV prevalence among Injecting Drug Users (IDU) was estimated at 12% in Manipur (National AIDS Control Organisation & National Institute of Medical Statistics, 2015). As per the Manipur State AIDS Control Society (MACS) report, there is a total of 1005 women who inject drugs who are enrolled in the four Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) across the state in the year 2015 – 2016 (Manipur AIDS Control Society, 2018).

## METHODOLOGY

### Sampling Technique and Sample Size

Data was collected from 50 women who use drugs in Manipur, India. The participants were recruited from NGOs using a purposive sampling strategy. The inclusion criterion for participants was at least 18 years of age, and capable of providing informed consent.

### Ethical concern

All procedures performed in studies involving human participants were in accordance with the ethical standards with reference from the 1964 Helsinki declaration (Section III) and accordingly amendments or comparable with the ethical standards.

Participants were approached through peer-based and outreach workers who were already involved in the Government supported Targeted Intervention (TI) program for injecting drug users in the area. The TI program was implemented by the NGOs. The purpose of the study was explained in detail to the

participants. They have been assured that they have the right to choose whether or not to take part in the interviews and could withhold any information that they might not want to answer or even withdraw at any given time. Secondly, the researcher assured that no harm would come as a result of their participation and ensured that their anonymity and confidentiality would be strictly maintained throughout the study. The researcher ensured that the findings and publications of the study would not be used in a way that could harm the participants as a group. Findings would be used only for the improvement and betterment of the services for the group. Finally, consent was obtained from the participants who were willing to take part in the research.

### Data Collection

Data from interviews was collected using unstructured/open-ended interview guides and semi-structured interview guides. After obtaining the consent, the interviews were all conducted in privacy and participants were assured of confidentiality. The interview was conducted in a quiet and safe environment convenient to the participants. As the main purpose of this study was to explore the nature of physical violence among women drug users, the interview guides were developed to elicit information related to physical violence. Each respondent was requested to tell her experience of violence. In order to initiate the narrative following types of open-ended questions have been asked:

1. Have you ever experienced physical violence after using drugs and from whom?
2. Have you ever been hit, kicked or beaten by family members?
3. Have you ever been hit, kicked or beaten by sex partners and how many times?
4. Have you ever been hit, kicked or beaten by clients?
5. Have you ever been hit, kicked or beaten by people living in the neighbourhood, and how many times?
6. Have you ever been hit, kicked or beaten by police, soldiers? How often? How many times?

The interview transcripts were transcribed and translated in English and the findings were interpreted and reported according to the study objective.

## RESULTS AND FINDINGS

### Background information on participants

Table - 1: Demographic characteristics of participants

Characteristics	No. of Respondents	Percentage of Respondents
Age		
18-21	6	12%
22-25	9	18%
26-29	12	24%
30-33	5	10%
34-37	7	14%
38-41	6	12%
42-45	3	6%
46-49	2	4%
Mean age	31 years	

Characteristics	No. of Respondents	Percentage of Respondents
<b>Place of origin</b>		
Bishnupur	2	4%
Chandel	1	2%
Churachandpur	11	22%
Imphal East	12	24%
Imphal West	10	20%
Senapati	6	12%
Thoubal	5	10%
Ukhrul	3	6%
<b>Marital Status</b>		
Married	5	10%
Unmarried	17	34%
Separated/Divorce	22	44%
Widow	6	12%
<b>Employment Status</b>		
Yes	8	16%
No	42	84%

The sample was predominantly young with most participants being in their twenties and thirties. Almost half (44%) of the participants were either separated or divorces. Those who were unmarried were mostly reported to be staying with their respective sexual partner. Only 16% of the participants were earning and engaged in regular job. On further probing, 19 women reported that they were engaged in sex work to afford their drug use. More than half of them also reported to be doing small petty jobs like arranging clients, selling drugs, helper, working as a labourer to get money.

As far as their place of origin is concerned, they were found to belong to eight districts. It is to note here that many of them did not have a permanent residence; many of them were living away from their own residence. A total of 29 women were staying away from home in rented houses with their friends, four were staying alone, three were staying at night shelter run by NGO for sex workers, seven were staying in a temporary set up with their live-in partner, and seven were staying at home either with mother/father or husband or with extended relatives. Content analysis has been done to identify the frequency and nature of violence among the study respondents.

**Table -2: Experience of Physical Violence**

#	Experience of physical violence (Physical violence includes acts such as slapping, hitting, kicking, beating, pushing, strangling or hurting with a weapon)	Yes	No
1	Ever experienced physical violence because of their drug use	46 (92%)	4 (8%)
2.	Ever experienced physical violence by family	45 (90%)	5 (10%)
3.	Ever experienced physical violence by sex partners	35 (70%)	15 (30%)
4.	Ever experienced physical violence by neighbors or other people in the community	15 (30%)	35 (70%)
5.	Ever experienced physical violence by police, armies or other law enforcement officials	22 (44%)	28 (56%)

Majority of the women who participated in this study have experienced physical violence because of their drug use. But the nature of violence varies among them. It includes acts such as slapping, hitting, kicking, and beating, pushing, strangling or hurting with a weapon /other items, pulling the hair. This shows that physical violence is common among women who use drugs. As far as the source of violence is concerned, results further revealed that 90% of the respondents reported that they have been hit, kicked or beaten by their family members when the family came to know about their drug use. The family members have used violence against them as a means to get them off from the drug use. One of the respondents reported that she was beaten up and locked up in a room for many days by her father. Eventually she left her home and started staying with her friends.

Most of the participants shared that their own parents, siblings, uncles have harm them physically many a times. Experience of harm ranges from slapping, hitting with available household things like kitchen utensils, log of wood, pulling the hair, thrashing the head in the wall, house arrest, kicking, strangling. Few of the participants reported that the physical pain was unbearable many a times. Unable to bear the torture from their own family members and out of guilt many of them left home. A woman who is using along with her husband shared that her mother in law never says anything to her husband but at every given opportunity she will be pushed, or her hair would be pulled by her mother in law. Because of this sometimes she gets severe headache but she never complaints.

Besides their own family members, women who use drugs are physically assaulted by other people in the neighborhood or in the community. These are done by the people who have a say in the locality, women leaders of social organization. In our sample, 30% of them have been physically abused by their neighbors or general people in the locality where they stay. Five of the participants reported that they have been beaten severely by a group of women leaders in different occasions and have been forced to leave the place where they were staying in rent. Couple of the participants shared that many of them become homeless from time to time. Women leaders will come and destroy their things at their rented place, and they will be beaten up and chased away from the locality. Sometimes they do not even have spare clothes to change. One woman reported that she had spent many nights in the public toilet. Another reported that in search of a place to stay in the night she sometimes ends up sleeping with the construction workers on the road side. Violence, being homeless is all inter related and these further lead them to engage in risky sexual practices. In the absence of basic needs of a human being like food, cloth and shelter they are continuously being exploited and become soft targets from different members of the society. About 44% of the women interviewed have experienced physical violence from police or other law enforcement officials. One woman reported that the police officials would kick her or hit her in the back for no reason. A total of 70% of the women reported that they have been physically beaten up by their sex partners. Many of them reported that they experienced it many times. Being hit kicked, beaten up by their sex partners has become part of their lives.

## DISCUSSION

Present research clarifies an association between drug use and violence. This issue among women often goes unnoticed by health care professionals and others. Professionals often do not feel comfortable asking women about the nature of violence, and even women do not feel comfortable reporting them. These are painful conditions and experiences associated with shame and stigma. They feel that they are responsible, and they somehow have provoked the violence. They perceive violence as a normal reaction to their drug use. So, they think that it is worthless to raise these issues. They feel powerless to fix the situation and are afraid of creating even more difficulties. In turn it further reinforces under reporting.

Few other studies have also reported that violence is a part of a drug sub-culture (Inciardi, Pottieger,, Forney, Chitwood, & McBride, 1991). It was observed that most of the women belonged to low socio-economic status. The low status of women who use drugs may give their partners greater feelings of empowerment to abuse them (Gilbert, Bassel, Rajah, Foleno, & Frye, 2001). The WHO reports that



intimate partner violence, both sexual and physical, is pervasive globally. The economic condition of the women and the socio-cultural factors play an important role in instigating the violence among the women. An extensive amount of literature has also revealed an association between women drug use and the intimate sexual and/or physical violence from partner. In addition to this, some of the other commonly behavior associated with both drug users and violent relationships are antisocial behaviors, difficulty in handling conflict or life stress, risky lifestyle, irritability, and impaired social relational abilities (Testa, Livingston, & Leonard, 2003). Similarly, Kilkpatrick, Acierno, Resnick, Saunders, & Best, (1997) had suggested that the potential exposure to violence by women who use drugs are mainly associated with a risky lifestyle and the environmental setting in which drug users are involved. Other study has also reported the role of environmental aspects on the development and the establishment of violent behaviors and drug-related problems. Contextualizing violence and drug use may become a crucial factor to structure and foster functional and efficient treatment programs (James, Johnson, Raghavan, 2004).

The possibility for women exposed to violent intimate behavior has also been seen as influenced by their lack of ability to recognize dangerous signals in interactive exchanges, depriving themselves of effective strategies to face the conflict or moving to safety (Logan, Walker, Cole, & Leukefeld, 2002). There is a need of a multi - focused approach in order to more widely evaluate psychological, social, and relational patterns in these women lifestyles, involving, their family relationships and the wellbeing of the children's (Stocco, Simonelli, Capra, & De Palo, 2012).

## CONCLUSIONS

Based on the present research findings some important conclusions might be drawn. Recent research has clarified issue of violence and its connections with drug use, offering us an opportunity to use this understanding to improve the care of the women. These issues impact not only the women who use drugs, but also their families, parents, partners, children, and others. It influences the physical and psychological well-being of the women and their family. Once the problems are identified, interventions must be directed towards both violence and drug use, to reduce further victimization and its impact.

It is observed that laws and policies have been made to ensure the protection of women in India but women who use drugs are not able to officially report complaints. They are often discouraged due to fear of disclosure, stigma and discrimination from reporting to the police and often many of them did not file a complaint. Moreover, effective implementation of legislation is dependent on the cultural and social norms that exist in a society. There is a lack of effective remedies and inability to address this issue further led to continuous violence towards women who use drugs. Laws and policies need to be put in place to prevent violence against special women like women who use drugs.

Women who use drugs identify themselves with normalization of violence against themselves. It is necessary to create a supportive environment that enables the group to discuss and address their needs more openly, that reduces the social isolation of drug using women and that makes families and the wider community aware of their role in ensuring the health of drug using women. Efforts to bring together and empower the community are essential. The strategy should be acceptable to women who use drugs which would provide both social support and health services in a trusting environment. The economic needs must also be addressed by a way of efforts to build livelihood or vocational skills, offer work opportunities and raise awareness about their rights and available options.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

Keeping in mind the various complexities in a woman life, treatment based on social reintegration processes is required. As violence affects women health, women require a safe, women friendly space where they can take support for their own mental and their physical health. Women need privacy and confidentiality assured to be able to disclose their experience of violence. This service can be integrated

into existing health services rather than offered only as stand-alone services. Due to stigma, feeling of shame they may not want to share their violence experiences. So, Health-care providers should be trained to identify a woman who has been subjected to violence and respond appropriately, including provision of first-line support. A multi-sectoral approach is especially important: association between different stakeholders like police, law enforcement officials and health and social services. A strong coordination and referral system should be in place within the health system to ensure that women can obtain the care and support that they need.

## LIMITATIONS

The study sample was drawn mainly from women who gave consent to take part in the study and who were enrolled in NGO services. These are the women who were more open about their drug use. Findings are biased towards these women and missing are those using but who do not seek services from NGOs. More research should be conducted for these women who use drugs most clandestinely and who do not seek services from NGOs.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study would not have been possible without the cooperation of the management and the staff of the NGOs - Meitei Leimarol Sinnai Sang, Nirvana Foundation and Shalom. We are very thankful to the peers and the outreach workers who helped in identifying the study participants. Our sincere gratitude to the study respondents who gave their time to share their experiences.

## COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

The authors declare no competing interests.

## FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION

The author has received no funding support from any agencies for work on this manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Census 2011 India. (2015). Census Population 2015 Data. Retrieved from <https://www.census2011.co.in>.
- Gilbert, L., El-Bassel, N., Rajah, V., Foleno, A., Frye, V. (2001). Linking drug-related activities with experiences of partner violence: A focus group study of women in methadone treatment. *Violence and Victims*.16:517–536.
- Harm Reduction International. (2013). Briefing paper on Violence against women who use drugs and access to domestic violence shelters. Retrieved from <https://www.hri.global/files/2013/03/19/>.
- Inciardi, J., Pottieger, A., Forney, M., Chitwood, D., McBride, D. (1991). Prostitution, IV drug use and sex for crack exchange among serious delinquents: Risk for HIV infection. *Criminology*. 29:p.221-235.
- James, S., Johnson, J., Raghavan, C. (2004). I couldn't go anywhere. *Contextualizing violence and drug abuse: A social network study*. *Violence Against Women*. 10(9):991–1014.
- Kilkpatrick, G., Acierno, R., Resnick, S., Saunders, B, E., Best, L. (1997). A 2-year longitudinal analysis of the relationships between violent assault and substance use in women. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*.65(5):834–847.
- Logan, K., Walker, R., Cole, J., Leukefeld, C. (2002). Victimization and substance abuse among women. *Contributing factors, interventions and implications*. *Review of General Psychology*.6:325–397.
8. Manipur AIDS Control Society (MACS). (2018). SIMS Analysis Report, 2015-16. Retrieved from <http://manipursacs.nic.in/>.

M, Suresh Kumar., Archana, Oinam., D, Mukherjee., K, Kishore., Alpna, Mittal. (2015). Women who use drugs in Northeast India. United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime. New Delhi.

National AIDS Control Organisation, National Institute of Medical Statistics. (2015). India HIV Estimation 2015: Technical Report. New Delhi.

Paolo, Stocco. Alessandra, Simonelli., Nicoletta, Capra., Francesca, De Palo. (2012). Research and intervention for drug-addicted mothers and their children: New perspectives. Addictions From pathophysiology to treatment. 425-452.10.5772/50820.

Susan, G., Sherman. Adeeba, K., Patricia, S. (2007). Women and drugs across the globe: A call to action. International Journal of Drug Policy, 19(2), 97-98.

Testa, M., Livingston J. A, Leonard, K. E. (2003) Women's substance use and experiences of intimate partner violence: A longitudinal investigation among a community sample. Addictive Behaviours. 28:1649-1664.

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime. (2005). The Social and Economic Impact of Female Drug Use on Families: A Qualitative Insight. Country office, Pakistan.

## SOCIETAL IMPACT OF FREQUENT HIGHWAYS UPGRADATION IN THE HIMALAYAN REGION

**Kishor Kumar<sup>1#</sup>, Yogita Garbyal<sup>2</sup> and Lalita Jangpangi<sup>3</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Retd. Scientist, Geotechnical Engineering Division, CSIR- Central Road Research Institute, Delhi-Mathura Road, P.O. CRRI, New Delhi -110025

<sup>2</sup>Young Professional, Resilient Infrastructure Division, National Institute of Disaster Management, Ministry of Home Affairs, Govt. of India, NDCC Building-II, Jai Singh Road, New Delhi-110001

<sup>3</sup>Principal Scientist, Rigid Pavement Division, CSIR- Central Road Research Institute, Delhi-Mathura Road, P.O. CRRI, New Delhi -110025

### ABSTRACT

Himalaya being geologically young and geo-dynamically active mountain belt is still undergoing rapid changes in its geomorphological setup due to continued and heightened denudational processes. The deep gorges, steep, high and dissected slopes with thick colluvial deposits at their bases, glacial valleys with thick unconsolidated glacial deposits, the roaring rivers with variable terrace deposits and alluvium are testimony to it. These natural processes, however, have been aggravated in recent decades due to various anthropogenic actions, including construction of highway network. The quality highway infrastructure, its density, safety and sustainability are one of the prime criteria of the socio-economic status of any regions and the country. A large network of roads connecting even the remotest areas of our country is in quest to achieve that status. The Highways are usually designed for a span of 20-25 years after which they need to be upgraded to match with the changed regional as well as the local requirements. The lifelines also become a major source of earning for the locals through their small businesses from daily traffic movements which they begin after migrating closer to the highways. However, on upgrading, after 20-25 years life spans, in many cases the highways require changes in landuse pattern which heavily impact the inhabitants. Moreover, as experienced the inadequate planning, construction and maintenance of highway, at any stage, in sensitive Himalayan terrain greatly impacts the well-being of the people through repeated incidences of landslide and related hazards on/along highways. This paper deliberates on some issues and gaps in planning construction and maintenance of the highways in these sensitive areas, their consequences for the socio-economic well-being of the people and possible way out.

**KEYWORDS:** Highway slopes, Landslides, Slope management system, Socio-economic Impact and Widening

### INTRODUCTION

The social issues connected with the frequent widening of the highways and their impact on the society in hill areas are different than in the plain area lands. This is mainly because of the limitation imposed by the terrain condition which dictates the way of living and associated activities towards much tougher sides than the plain areas. So, in hills, particularly in Himalayan hills there are much restricted opportunities for education, health, jobs and overall well-being compared with the plain areas where a wider scope of opportunities is generally available. And, therefore the perspective at which we view the need of new road construction in Himalayan areas must be different and well thought of. The main

<sup>#</sup>Author for Correspondence: Email: kishornhrm@gmail.com , Mobile: +919811211512

### ABOUT THE AUTHORS



**Ms. Archana Oinam** is a Ph.D. scholar in Noida International University, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India. Her current research is on understanding the various effects of drug use among women who use drugs in the state of Manipur, India. She is a public health professional who has worked extensively among marginalised populations over more than 2 decades, directing the attention of policymakers to important gender dimensions. Over the course of her career she have managed and implemented several health projects. She has authored and co-authored several research reports, project report, guidelines and training manuals.



**Dr. Heena Parveen** completed her Ph.D. from Aligarh Muslim University, India. She has been teaching and mentoring undergraduate and post graduate students since 2013. Her area of interest is Applied Social Psychology, Clinical Psychology and Health Psychology. She currently works as an Assistant Professor in Psychology Department at Aligarh Muslim University. She has published widely and has also presented several papers in National and International conferences.



issues which need to be taken into considerations are the: scattered population, difficult terrain condition restricting the movement, limited landuse opportunities including agricultural, negligible business opportunities, poor education and health facilities, limited societal and cultural coverage etc. These and many more limitations force people risking their lives for better survival to the far-flung cities/towns leaving their homes forever without education for never looking back, however, such were the limited numbers a few decades back. When road network increased, opportunities within the areas also increased, some hope for businesses increased, education improved, healthcare facilities start improving, means of agriculture widened but few unfortunate things also happened like; hazardous activities which were very rare earlier increased multifold, outmigration picked up rapidly and exploitation of natural resources also increased rapidly leaving the inhabitants on tenterhook.

Gradually, as the visitor/tourists/pilgrims started multiplying, people visualised the greater opportunity for on-road services and a large population shifted closer to highways or in the nearby mini townships for possible earning/ business, some left their homes forever and some have opted to leave the family behind to establish the business. That way, some people started tuning their lives with the newly emerged opportunities. Some have also gradually emerged with good business fortune as shining stars. The network of highways therefore, brought lot many opportunities to people and their socio-economic well-being but also impacted negatively. The highways started at the beginning with one lane, upgraded to intermediate lane followed by two lanes, four lanes as so on depending upon the need due to increasing demand of transportation and associated development. However, in hill areas the repeated widening of highway lane capacity at the given interval can also have multifold negative impact on the socio-economic and environmental conditions of the region, particularly when the planning, construction and maintenance is not done in consideration with the inherent fragility, changing climatic conditions and the environmental sensitivity of the region and its people compared with plain areas.

## METHODOLOGY

Detailed field survey of the Uttarakhand state major highways was undertaken to understand the impact of road widening and upgradation of that area. During this survey, many societal impacts were also identified to understand the risk profile and vulnerability of the local people. The impact of such upgradation on the environment was also studied by surveying the landslide affected slopes identified along the highways. The issues of improper dumping of excavated materials and no mitigation measures for drainages were also studied to get an overall picture of the impact in long run to the community. Geological, geomorphological, and geotechnical survey were some of the major works done during the field visit.

## SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF HIGHWAYS WIDENING

Hazards related to landslides are major societal and environmental concerns. These are responsible for considerable socio-economic losses than is generally recognized (Khire, 2004) and because of their socio-economic impacts as well as the keen scientific interest, these can be considered as a problem of greater significance. The study of landslides has drawn global attention mainly due to the increasing awareness of its socio-economic impacts and increasing pressure of urbanization on the mountain environment (Aleotti and Chowdhury, 1999). The losses from the landslides are both direct and indirect. The direct losses include the costs of repair and maintenance, restoration, rehabilitation or the replacement of the damaged properties within the landslide boundary or in the vicinity of the landslides. The indirect losses include damage to property, loss of life, permanent danger and hardships to the people living in the vicinity of landslide areas and endless environmental problems, like over silting of river beds, canals and dams, sudden disappearance of underground water sources, forest degradation, wildlife disruption, loss of fertile soil, micro climatic changes etc (IRC Guidelines, 2015).

So, if the roads are widened again within a span of 20-25 years, the repeat cutting will have following

impacts (Section 3.1 and 3.2 below) and one of the appropriate examples of which are Kaliasaur and Lambagar landslides on km147 and km549 on NH-58, in Garhwal Himalaya dating back to 1920 and 1998 respectively. Since then, the slides have been experiencing frequent recurrences (Kimothi et. al 2010), costing heavily on the socio-economics of the region. However, there are tens of other recurring landslides of historic origin which keep us engaged in losing. One of the biggest drawbacks of the repeated improper widening of the highway is therefore, the creation of new landslides and acceleration the old ones resulting in many consequences, for example as noticed by Indervir S. Negi *et al*, 2013 in case of decades old Kaliasaur Landslide on NH-58 when the slide had repeated in the year 2010: Local people who travelled for different purposes have got impacted in various ways: (a) People who travelled to earn their daily wages have lost their income, which on longer duration also impacted their families. (b) Those traveling to visit holy shrines lost their valuable time and money. (c) Many pregnant women and several other seriously sick people needing immediate medical attention had no other option but to undergo tremendous hardship. (d) People traveling from far-flung areas of the country for visiting their families to attend the rare function/celebration etc. had to take extraordinary risk to reach the destination.

There are other serious socio-economic consequences of the blockage of highway as the circumstances of unrest have forced few people to break the prohibitory restriction to cross the highway while taking risk to their life. This has resulted in loss of at least three lives on hitting by debris and damage of several vehicles. The trading of basic amenities, fruit, vegetable, other eatables, etc. got affected, and the cost of these gone higher by multifold making unaffordable for most of the local public. This also created class inequality tension among the rich, middle class, and poor as the sky-high rise cost of amenities could not be afforded by the poor people not only the local people but also the visiting tourists as well. Following are some of the impacts of frequent widening of the National Highways in hilly areas.

## RESULTS AND FINDINGS

Based on the field investigations of the highways near the Char Dham road widening project in Uttarakhand, some of the key findings as societal impact both in positive and negative ways are as follows:

### Negative societal impacts

- The slopes which have become unstable over a period of last 20-25 years due to accelerated mass wasting processes may get further aggravation due to repeat cutting.
- New slopes which are stable may get unstable, if proper counter measures are not initiated at the beginning.
- Further destruction of ecology and environment which otherwise might somewhat regained from previous destruction due to road cutting.
- Landuse changes may be required at some stretches due to limited space for widening, particularly at local business points close to the highways which therefore require be replacing or bypassing. In both the cases, the population which has adopted the business dependent on the visitor/tourists for last few decades get severely impacted.
- Displacement of residents or business shelters for construction of the highway put an extra economic impact on the people due to the need of purchasing new shelters for housing or business at a new location. It also impacts the social and psychological well-being due to interruption of existing social relationships and establishing new relationships in a new social environment.
- In some cases, the community services like temples, churches, gurudwaras, community centres, and parks are removed or relocated which greatly impact the communities.

- The farming land on both sides of the highways which was curtailed by the earlier acquisition for highway construction heavily impacted the livelihood options of the farmers. Further widening of highway may require more acquisition of farming land leaving the farmers drained of their valuable assets or remain with very limited. Though the land acquisition is compensatory in nature but never can replace the value of the traditional heritage and natural way of living.
- Not only that the terrace farming/orchards etc. located on the sides of the highways suffer during and after construction, at the same time these activities also cause slope failure and damage the highway.
- The mini-townships gradually become congested and overcrowded due to the influx of people from nearby or distant villages for better livelihood, education, health etc. The highways get encroached leaving no place for further widening, if required. After a span of 20-25 years, if situation demands to widen the highways to the approved design width, it becomes difficult. Two options are looked, if the existing alignment is to be kept unchanged; firstly, to demolish some properties to widen to the desirable width; and secondly, to bypass the township. Generally, the second option is opted to avoid the societal unrest and discomfort due to the need of demolishing their established properties, though the exchange is always compensatory. The second option again has two further possibilities; first to bypass via over bridge, under bridge or viaduct/tunnel etc. depending upon the situation or second, bypass through new road alignment. The first one is more preferred but less common probably because of comparatively higher cost and sometimes due to feasibility issues. The second option definitely jeopardises the socio-economic condition of the people because their businesses are reduced to minimal. At the same time, the new land required for bypass alignment could be through pristine forest cover, farmland, settlement etc. does impact both the socio-economic and ecology and environment.
- The affected people from upgradation of highway therefore forcefully migrate to other areas in search of suitable business/employment thereby impacting the whole set of related people dependant on their businesses centred to the tourist inflow and outflow.
- To create and establish a stable terrain landscaping on both side of the highway, in Himalayan case, takes long time which includes stable slopes, trees and vegetation and other infrastructure to enhance the landscape conducive to the pleasure of the commuters during driving and the people residing in those areas. Therefore, the highways widened 20-25 years back if become due for repeat widening after 20-25 years of the previous, near the time when slopes start regaining their lost self or given landscaping, become unsustainable and disaster prone.
- The huge generation of debris waste due to repeated widening is mostly thrown downhill or dumped downhill or at undesignated places actually adds to the assault against the nature and the inhabitants. It destroys the vegetation, drainage, and slopes, blocks the stream at the bottom of slope, spoils the farmland and affects the settlements if located downhill and becomes a possible source of perennial mass wasting including landslides. Such illegal dumping also becomes a major cause of stream drying and disappearing.
- Apart from the vehicular air pollution which is always there, the frequent widening of highways adds huge dust generated during construction and also due to subsequent landslide problems, thereby, increasing air pollution also. The generated debris from construction as well as from landslides and other mass wasting goes directly to the nearby streams, drainages and rivers which not only impact the quality of water but also the aquatic life in a big way.
- The construction of Highway network undoubtedly impacts the ecology and environment because large quantity of trees is axed, vegetation is destroyed, flora fauna is impacted and there by whole biodiversity is impacted of which humans are intimately connected for their livelihood including clean environment.
- The increasing air pollution is adding to the global warming and the climate change phenomena.

This also impacts the regional and local climatic pattern influencing the delicate interlinking bound between various components of the natural ecology and environment. For example, the steady temperature rise causing snow melting and depletion of glaciers impacting the regions water courses and their capacity e.g. drying/depleting springs which directly affects the lives of the million's dependant on these clean water resources. Similarly, the change in variability pattern of precipitation due to climate change greatly influences the rainfall distribution, its timing and frequency thereby impacting various water dependant economic activities like farming etc.

- The direct consequences of the repeated widening of the highways is also the increasing hazards/disasters on/along the highways and neighbouring areas. This also impacts the socio-economic well-being of the people of the region. For example, one of the studies recently done by the authors in Garhwal Himalaya indicates that majority of landslides have developed/recurred in the Lesser Himalayas region along/on the highways/ roads which results in frequent closure of highways and exorbitant loss of revenue on only repair and remediation, injury and damages. It is a grim reality that most of these highways are built/widened without much consideration of the slope vulnerability leading to frequent landslides and like processes where environmental and ecological degradation becomes one of the major consequences.

#### **Positive societal impacts**

- The widening definitely enhances the capacity of the highways to the increased number of vehicular traffic therefore, chances of more tourists to visit and hence possibility of improved accessibility, commutation, connection to the nearby business centres thereby improving the livelihood options.
- The widening of the highways for not only matching the demand based on increased visitors but also to improve the riding quality of highways, safety provisions including safe driving, and less pollution etc thereby enhancing the quality of life.
- Opportunities for Jobs/employment/business increases due to demand of manpower to accomplish the targeted upgradation of the projects. The locals can get employment nearby their residential areas.
- The good highways, particularly in hilly areas where tourism is one of the main resources for the livelihood of millions of people, which help them to attain certain standard of living with increased income and connected facilities and capacities to live honourably.
- With upgradation of main highways, the subsidiary roads connecting nearby villages/mini townships/other facilities also get upgraded hence increases the facilities for transporting goods from market, collecting materials such as firewood, crops, fodder, and water which is necessary for agricultural, income-generation, and household purposes. The upgraded transport also facilitates the access to health care facilities, education centres, agricultural sites, and markets with less exhausting journeys every day.
- The values of land increases due to good transport communication which directly relates with the socio-economic well-being of the people.
- A good, wide quality road if built with all cares can reduce the air and noise pollution even with the increased vehicular traffic due to improved riding quality, smooth flow of traffic without or less hindrance while crossing etc.
- The wider roads have an advantage over narrow roads during the monsoon season when frequent slips/slumps and landslides occur. Because of the wider span of highway, the access on those points can still be maintained during the landslide by clearing the debris on one side, however on the narrow roads, to clear the access on those points uphill cutting is generally done which further destabilises the uphill slope and the repeated practice of cutting uphill makes the small slips a gigantic landslide which becomes the perennial problem.



- Since the wider roads generally facilitate good transport it also enhances the mobility of medical emergency staff and doctors to the nearest or far distant areas to avail higher level of health care facilities. Proper transport and communication services have reduced the maternal mortality rates. There are examples of fatalities due to bad or narrow crowded or congested roads while travelling to avail better health care facilities located at distant vicinities.
- To construct and maintain the roads local labourers from poor or vulnerable local section of society are hired thereby helping them to live a better life.

## DISCUSSION

Generally, the highways are designed for a span of 20-25 years after which they require widening/redesigning based on the emerging challenges on the highways due to increasing vehicular population to cater to the needs of increased tourist inflow, increased business opportunities, industries, if any, recreation and sports facilities etc. and strategic challenges on border areas. As stated earlier, the highway construction in the Himalayan region should be viewed with different perspective than the plain areas; Himalaya being geologically young and geodynamically active mountain belt is still undergoing rapid changes in its geomorphological setup due to continued and heightened denudation processes. The deep gorges, steep, high and dissected slopes with thick colluvial deposits at their bases, glacial valleys with thick unconsolidated glacial deposits, the roaring rivers with variable terrace deposits and alluvium are testimony to it. So, in such dynamic state of conditions the hill slopes cutting after construction of highways, in most of the cases, accelerate the mass wasting processes on the slopes. Many such slopes, therefore take longer time to regain the stable equilibrium state and if not countered properly become a source of uninterrupted recurrence of hazardous phenomena such as landslides, rockfall, debris flow, snow/rock/debris avalanche etc, depending upon the location and its geological and other conditions, which continue for decades. These are rapidly becoming the focus of major scientific research, engineering study and practices, and landuse policy making throughout the world (Mihail Popescu, 1996). The human activities and necessities accentuate slope failures, accelerate soil erosion and landslides (Valdiya, 1992). The developmental human pace has also demanded the utilization of unstable slopes which often results in severe damage to the constructions and residential areas. The increasing trend of landslide occurrences will continue in future with the increased unplanned urbanization and development, continued deforestation and increased regional precipitation due to changing climatic patterns (Schuster, 1996) and Ercanoglu and Gokceoglu, 2004). The increasing trend of slope failures (landslide, rockfall, debris flow etc.) coincides with the increasing climate variability and change which has become a major concern in hilly areas of our country especially in the Himalayan terrain. The damage and disruption of the highways due to landslides is so frequent and widely distributed in the rainy season that the concerning agencies find it difficult to take any proactive measures except the temporary restoration, leading to a prolonged unprotected slope which repeatedly fail during the subsequent years and become the cause of unbearable losses. On an average every kilometre of highway is affected by more than a landslide and when the repeat widening of highways is done without serious consideration of existing and probable vulnerability, not only new landslides are added but the old get accelerated resulting in more damage, hardship and risk to life and property. It is estimated that every square kilometre in the fragile Himalaya shows up at least two landslide scars and one more is added every 6-kilometre square (Bhandari, *et al.*, 1984). Severity of the problem, as measured by the losses or the damages caused or by the engineering complexity involved, varies widely from location to location as well as time to time (Rao *et al.*, 1996). For the last three decades frequency of landslides all over hilly areas of the country, particularly in and around developmental sites, has increased. It is therefore required to orient the studies in much larger perspective to identify the areas vulnerable to landslide hazards, for sustainable and risk-free development. In order to cope with the increasing demand of modern India, the developmental projects, particularly the network of the highways which is linked with all other developments cannot be ignored and therefore the widening has

to be done if so required. However, some important things must be taken into serious consideration such as; the existing as well as the future probable vulnerability of terrain to mass movements including landslides; 2. Socio-economic impact of the widening on the population whose property/business is destroyed; 3. Impact on ecology and environment which cannot be denied for any developmental schemes involving the earth- need to see the proportion and possible recuperation within the quickest possible time; 4. Areas which are already burdened with recurring landslide disaster becoming more vulnerable due to changing climatic parameters; their impact will only make the situation much worse. Impact of changing climatic variability, particularly the precipitation and temperature which exhibit an increasing trend in natural hazards mainly cloud burst, flash floods and landslides (Singh *et al.* 2017) which impacts the highways the most need also especial attention.

## CONCLUSIONS

The frequent widening of highways in hilly areas though may be carried out based on the genuine reasons, create more instability of the hill slopes and the highways resulting in several socio-economic and environmental problems. However, the same can be undertaken safely if highway slopes are made inclusive of planning, construction and maintenance of highways. This will ensure that the highway slopes are cared equally and concomitantly. To ensure that such a system becomes part of road development policy, we have to adopt a national highway slope management and forecasting system, part of which is very briefly explained in this article. Such system, if followed, may also allow to widen roads at a wider span than today because the planning, construction and maintenance inclusive of highway slopes ensures much safer, ecological and environmentally friendly, disaster resilient and sustainable highways with more positive socio-economic and environmental impacts than the negative.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

### **Effective management a key to minimising the socio-economic and environmental impact of widening**

Landslide, debris fall, debris slide and flow, rock toppling and boulder rolling etc. cause destruction of slope and ground surface, initiating the chain of uncontrolled erosion in the mountain terrain. Every time the tragedy strikes, huge amount of budgetary funds is pumped into the rehabilitation and restoration works without giving a least thought to pre-disaster planning. By the time the tragedy-stricken areas are rehabilitated, monsoon reappears again and this vicious process repeats again and again. The restoration and rehabilitation process never get completed and an unimaginable sum of tax payers' money washes off without much fruitful results. The cost on direct losses such as the costs of repair and maintenance, restoration, rehabilitation or the replacement of the damaged properties is met out of maintenance budget allocated for the whole year excluding such exigencies; as a result, overall maintenance of the roads is also affected. The frequent and long duration blockade of national highways in critical landslide locations create social unrest amongst the communities living at both the sides of the blockade location because of their inability to attend the social obligations, hardship in reaching the destinations through the tougher and longer alternate routes, inability to provide medical aids to the critical patients, steep hike in prices of the commodities, inability to run their business etc. These scenes with series of sufferings are repeated during every monsoon.

The hill slopes through which various highway infrastructures are built are generally found ignored for detailed geo-environmental studies and post construction management. As a result, most of the highways in hilly areas including Himalayan terrain suffer from frequent landslides and like processes. Slopes have various geo-environmental components which interact with each other to balance the natural physical processes. While constructing the infrastructure without much understanding the slope and its geo-environmental components, the balancing chain is broken resulting in the proneness to

hazard processes causing slope instability. This has been experienced in several cases where such considerations are ignored. Further widening, certainly needs additional modifications on the highway slopes and must be done but when the same is performed without consideration of the integration of various slope components and their management, even the good built highway suffer. These practices make the highway slope maintenance more problematic. The maintenance agencies, however follow a simple reactive method, that is, as and when the need arises. But such approach has done less good than harm to the highways and their slopes. Maintenance of slopes, if not planned earlier, takes much larger share of economy, after construction, only on repair and restoration of the damages cause by landslides when compared to the construction carried out with prior vulnerability analysis of terrain.

The acceptance that one cannot prevent landslides but could predict their occurrence and properly manage their effects is vital to the concept of providing safe roads in areas where topography necessitates the construction of road cuts (Leyland 2010). Since the frequent disruption/damage of highways caused mostly due to slope failures and not due to failure of highway itself, highway-slope maintenance should be made an integral part of the highway maintenance system so that both the highways and their slopes are maintained together to avoid frequent failures/landslides. Generally, there is a set methodology followed for maintenance of the highways, post construction, but there is no set practice (or guidelines) to maintain the highway slopes beyond construction except otherwise a landslide happens. Therefore, a dedicated Highway Slope Management System (HSMS) should be practiced which track, record, evaluate, analyze and review each components of slopes to efficiently maintain both the highways as well as the slopes together. Currently in India no such requirements regarding the monitoring and maintenance of road cuts after construction are included. The efficiency of many countries in prevention of landslide hazards can be noticed through implementation of their respective slope management system and constant & regular updates in their Slope Management Systems (SMSs) based on the terrain condition. Rose (2005) stated that till 2005, four countries have already accomplished slope stability management programs which help in identifying wobbly slopes for further remedial actions. The data analysis methods used by SMSs are broadly classified into three types: (i) Expert analysis or heuristic analysis, (ii) statistical analysis of historic events, and (iii) mechanical approach (Ramanathan, 2012). Though Heuristic analysis is a subjective approach, but most widely used for evaluating unstable slopes (Glade *et al.*, 2005). The majority of slope management literature originates from the USA with limited work from other areas (Leyland 2010). The HSM involves the right assessment of slopes (prior to construction or widening of the highway) based on various interactive geological, geomorphological, geotechnical, ecology and environmental factors/ characteristics/ conditions. This helps in classifying the slopes in different categories of vulnerability based on which the desirable action can be initiated to avoid any damage to highway due to the slope failure etc. The entire slope failure and highway management system can be divided into following main components.

#### **Database and inventory of the highway network & slope/landslides**

The first component starts with the collection, collation and updating of the digital database and inventory of highway network and its slopes and landslides (if any). Such database and inventory prior to construction/widening of highway are prerequisite because the area can be said susceptible or not susceptible to landslides, when the terrain conditions are comparable to those where a slide has already occurred/not occurred. To maintain the highways, it is necessary to classify the cut slopes based on their vulnerability so that to prevent further vulnerability/probability of slope failures/landslides and their type, size, frequency, runout distance, velocity etc. prior to their occurrence. Therefore, the locations/areas/slopes based on their vulnerability are identified and can be addressed accordingly prior to their failure. Since the database of the slopes will address all its geo-environmental components, the preliminary impact of the road construction on the environment and the ecology can also be estimated. A robust updated database of all possible slope components, therefore, becomes a backbone of the rest of

the activities of road construction and also the maintenance.

#### **Slope/landslide and highway information system**

Post construction of Highway, the situation of the slope/Landslide and highways need to be known to all the stakeholders so that each can perform their designated duties to keep the highway functional, safe and healthy. Highway Slope Information System would help to provide all necessary updated details about the characteristics and properties of slope/road cuttings/landslides to the stakeholders concerned authorities so that they, at their respective places, can monitor the ground situation and can take informed decision and communicate to the ground agencies, if required, at the right time to avoid the recurrence or occurrence of the new landslides/ slope failure. It will help monitoring the performance of the assigned regular and specific maintenance tasks of the concern agencies and also verify the efficacy of the various measures implemented and record the same for future reference.

#### **Landslides hazard monitoring & forecasting and prevention**

The real time monitoring of the identified recurring critical/historic/strategic landslides as well as the slopes and their forecasting is important to avoid possible danger to life of the commuters and local public and the highway and other infrastructures. This part therefore ensures that each of such slopes or landslides which have potential to cause harm to the public and property is monitored for early warning so that appropriate steps are taken earnestly. It is therefore to be made mandatory to scientifically study such critical landslides, as pace setter examples and state of the art work involving every step right from reconnaissance survey, large scale mapping, geotechnical, geomorphological, geological investigations, instrumented monitoring, risk analysis, forecasting and prevention. The information about forecasting would be disseminated on line through web-based system so that anyone can have beforehand information to avoid the possible risk and danger.

#### **LIMITATIONS**

The results and findings for this research paper on societal impacts were based on field visits from Uttarakhand state on the road widening of National Highways. The impact as suggested in results though can be replicated at different areas of Indian Himalayan region however, difference in geology, climate, landuse and infrastructure can alter the number of impacts in other areas hence there is a need to undertake detailed survey of the area. These societal impacts may also vary with the implementation of proper maintenance and mitigation measures taken during the highway construction.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The paper is based on the individual experiences of each authors in dealing with the relevant problems during their various studies carried out mainly in Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) - Central Road Research Institute (CRRI), New Delhi for last over 25 years which we thankfully acknowledge.

#### **COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION**

The authors declare no competing interests and have a full access to all study data and take fully responsibility for the accuracy of the data analysis, and have authority over manuscript preparation and



decisions to submit the manuscript for publication.

## FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION

The paper is based on the earlier experiences of working in different projects sponsored mainly by Department of Science and Technology to CSIR, New Delhi.

## REFERENCES

- Aleotti, P., Chowdhury, R., 1999. Landslide Hazard Assessment: Summary, Review and New Perspectives. Bull. Eng. Geol. Environ. 58, 21–44.
- Anand AK, Subramanyam PP, Kishor K., 2017. Geomorphometric Analysis of Chamoli and Karnaprayag District, Uttarakhand in Respect to Hazard Zonation of the Area. J Remote Sensing & GIS 6: 202. doi:10.4172/2469-4134.1000202.
- Bhandari, R.K., Mehrotra, G.S., Nainwal, H.C. and Raiwani, K.K., 1984. Hill Roads and Himalayan Landslides. Proceedings of Seminar on Construction of Roads in Hill areas. Indian Roads Congress, Nainital, pp.123-141 [7].
- Ercanoglu, M., Gokceoglu, C., 2004. Use of fuzzy relations to produce landslide susceptibility map of a landslide prone area (West Black Sea Region, Turkey). Eng. Geol. 75 (3&4).
- Glade, T., Anderson, M., & Crozier, M. J., 2005. Landslide Hazard and Risk. West Sussex: John Wiley & Sons. ISBN 10: 0-471-48663-9 (H/B).
- Khire, M.V., 2004. Terrain Evaluation and Mitigation for Landslides. In: Nagrajan, R., (Ed), Landslide Disaster: Assessment and Monitoring. Anmol. pp 37-56.
- KimothiShivashish, Kishor Kumar and Sudhir Mathur., 2010. Rock mass and slope mass characterization of Kaliasaur landslide area (Uttarakhand) on National Highway-58 and correlation of results with deformation conditions, J. Himalayan Geology, Vol. 33 (2), pp 133-143.
- Kumar, Kishor & Garbyal, Yogita. 2016. Analysis of Morphometric Parameters for the Identification of Probable Landslide Occurrences. 329-338. 10.1061/9780784480120.035.
- Leyland, Robert., 2010. Development of a strategic slope management system for use in South Africa. Geologically Active: 11th IAEG Congress, Auckland, New Zealand, September 5-10.
- Mihail, Popescu., 1996. From landslide causes to landslide remediation. Proceeding of the 7th Int. Symp on Landslides, Trondheim, Norway. Balkema, Rotterdam pp. 75-96.
- Rose, B. T., 2005. Tennessee Rockfall Management System: Ph.D. dissertation, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
- Ramanathan, R. S., 2012. PHD thesis “SOIL SLOPE FAILURE INVESTIGATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM”, Faculty of the Graduate School of the University of Maryland.
- Rao P. Jagannatha., Kishor Kumar., Jai, Bhagwan. 1992. Prognostication of Landslides in Himalaya. Proc. of Indian Geotechnical Conference, 18-20 Dec. 1992, Calcutta. Pp 467-470.
- Schuster, R., 1996. Socioeconomic significance of landslides. In: Turner, A.K., Schuster, R.L. (Eds.), Landslides: Investigation and Mitigation: Special Report, vol. 247. National Academic Press, Washington, DC, pp. 12–36.
- Singh N, Garbyal Y, Kumar K (2016) Orographic and Tectonic Control on Extreme Events with Special Reference to Uttarakhand Disaster of June 2013 in the Mandakini Valley, India. J Earth Sci Clim Change. 7: 346. doi:10.4172/2157-7617.1000346.
- Valdiya, K.S., 1992. Environmental Problem in Himalaya: Geological Aspects. In: Himalayan environment and Development- Problem and Perspectives. Gyanodaya Prakashan, Nainital pp161.

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS



**Dr. Kishor Kumar** holds a Ph.D. degree from Russian State Geological Prospecting University (RSGPU), Moscow, Russia. He has over 35 years of professional experience spread over the whole range of fields related to Disaster Risk Reduction in a multi-hazard context. In the span of my 27 years' service in continuum with the CSIR- CRRI, he has worked in various responsible positions beginning as a Senior Scientist, rising to the position of Chief Scientist. He was the head of the Natural Hazard & Risk Management Group and Head & Adviser of Geotechnical Engineering Area, CSIR-CRRI. The scope of work covered by him over the years includes safe and sustainable development of built environment against all types of disasters, especially landslides, earthquakes, and floods. He was also engaged in academic activities as professor of the Academy of Scientific and Innovative Research (AcSIR) in the Faculty of Engineering Sciences at CSIR- CRRI, 2013-2015. He is the recipient of USSR Scholarship for Doctoral works in RSGPU (1986-1990), recipient of INSA - Russian Academy of Sciences Bilateral Exchange Programme in 1994, IGS - R.N Prasad Biennial Award for best paper, 1992 1992, IGS- AIMIL Award for best paper, 1995. IGS- Honour for Outstanding contribution towards Indian Geotechnical Society, Delhi Chapter, 1995, ISMRTT Best paper award for the year 2007, Best Paper Award at 13th ESRI India User Conference, December 2012. A commendation certificate, Council of the Indian Roads Congress (IRC) for outstanding work done as co-convenor of G6 committee of IRC on Disaster and a Collective ISSMGE Outstanding Technical Committee Award (2013) to the International TC Technical Committee (TC 304) for which he was one of the members. He has supervised a few Ph.D.s and has over 100 publications and 30 R&D and Consultancy reports.



**Ms. Yogita Garbyal** is currently working as Young Professional at National Institute of Disaster Management, MHA, GoI, New Delhi. Currently she is actively involved in conducting training and capacity building for resilient infrastructure division. Her area of interest revolves around research and development for the hilly areas towards landslide early warning, climate change impact, seismic vulnerability and community preparedness. Her educational background includes BSc. (hons) and Msc in Geology from University of Delhi. In her professional career, before NIDM, she has also worked at CSIR-CRRI for five years in Geotechnical Engineering Division. Ms. Garbyal has worked for projects like UNDP project at Imja Lake, Nepal, MANU project by DST and IERP by GB Pant NIHE funded by MOEF&CC and has contributed for 10 research articles for various international and national journals and conferences.



**Ms. Lalita Jangpangi** is currently working as Principal Scientist, Rigid Pavements Division Central Road Research Institute, Mathura Road New Delhi. She joined CSIR-CRRI in 1996 as Scientist B. Her field of expertise includes: Instrumentation of Highway & Bridges, Database Management System. Her educational background includes B.Sc. Engineering (Electronics & Communication) Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi and M.E. (Instrumentation & Control) from Delhi College of Engineering, Delhi. Mrs. Lalita Jangpangi has investigated more than 20 research projects and has 13 research articles published in the international journals and conferences. She is also member of Indian Road Congress.

# DIGITAL CLASSROOM CULTURE: BOON OR BANE?

Anita Rathi<sup>1</sup> and Janak Singh Meena<sup>2#</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Director, Speranza English Literature & Language Institute, 52 Shankar Vihar - A,  
Murlipura, Jaipur – 302039, Rajasthan

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Political Science, Jai Narain Vyas University, Jodhpur, Rajasthan

“You are what your deep, driving desire is,

As your desire is, so is your will,

As your will is, so is your deed,

As your deed is, so is your destiny” – Brihadarankya Upanishad

---

## ABSTRACT

Man is a social animal; so emerged the society where an infant by birth became the part of a family owning a name, some blood relations and his primary statuses and role. As the process of socialization is predominantly an unconscious process by which a newborn child learns the values, beliefs, rules, and regulations of society or culture in which it is born. Socialization is learning of three processes: cognitive, affective and evaluative. Through the process of socialization, man grew as civilized person and grooming through various institutions, he became an important responsible social unit. Unfortunately, the present era will be known for its horrific lock-downs and shut-downs. All in homes, lives almost stopped, no schools and no offices since the middle of March 2020, a very deadly virus from the COVID genre called Covid-19 that took the giant shape of widespread uncontrollable diseases declared as pandemic that spread the virus. We all are bearing the pain of suffering humanity at large and no particular medicine or vaccine in the hand to soothe. The World Health Organization (WHO) has been calling emergency meetings and continuously supports the countries and spreads awareness to take mandatory precautions of social distancing, wearing masks and no unnecessary movements at public places. In these situations, governments declared work from home and digital education systems to be followed strictly for this year. Students of all the levels are now doing their studies via I-phones and laptops or desktops. The government has been implementing a digital education system seeing the severity of the pandemic. As a scholar of social science, it is our responsibility to understand the pros and cons. Of the digital learning, especially staying in homes, in such a digital teaching-learning process what is left is the process of socialization. So, this paper is based on the primary information system and snatches the viewpoint of all towards the aftermath of digitized learning at home.

**KEYWORDS:** *Covid-19 pandemic, Digital classroom culture, Ethical, Hubris and Socialization*

---

## INTRODUCTION

This paper focuses on the following:

What is Covid-19 Pandemic?

What is Socialization?

What is Ethical Implication?

What is Digital Classroom Culture?

---

#Author for Correspondence: Email: jsmeena@rediffmail.com , Mobile: +91 9414984803

Aristotle, the legendary Greek philosopher said, “Man is by nature a social animal; an individual who is unsocial naturally and not accidentally is either beneath our notice or more than human.” If ever we come across a hubris, we feel so irritated with his or her conduct, as we understand hubris is the kind of person who is described as “puffed up” or, in extreme cases, “grandiose” or “narcissistic”. A hubristic person may be perceived as insolent or contemptuous, hubris is an individual with excessive confidence or arrogance, who believes in the idea that he or she may do no wrong. Such humans in society are not considered as a social well-being persona or social unit in the web-knit of society. A hubris kind of a person person can cause short-sighted, irrational or harmful behavior. In short, a hubris kind of individual is harmful to society as he could not lead the society to the levels of happiness index which is the ultimate of all the hard toiled phenomenon of the development of man from “Anthrop to a civilized social individual”.

What do you call someone who does not socialize? As many people have already noted, “misanthrope” is the best word to describe a person who does not like people. On a side note: A person who doesn't like to interact with people is often referred to as an “introvert”. Everybody knows that social connections are important to happiness, health and overall feelings of connectivity to society. Lack of these connections can lead to isolation, decreased self-esteem and a shorter lifespan. It is difficult to say that an introvert and extrovert have a much different concept on what socializing is to them and how they enjoy it, and what they need to put their mind at ease, obviously, their concept conflict with one another, making it harder for both to them. But it would be more difficult to understand the social psyche post COVID-19 pandemic when the present generation is now forcibly set to digital classroom learning. They are somewhere bereaved of social interaction for an unsaid period. The sociological interpretation of this situation is associated with the socialization of an individual.

Therefore, “Socialization” is the process of inducting the individual into the social world. “Socialization” is a term used by sociologists, social psychologists, anthropologists, political scientists and educationalists to refer to the lifelong process of inheriting and disseminating norms, customs and ideologies, providing an individual with the skills and habits necessary for participating within his or her society. Socialization is thus “the means by which social and cultural continuity are attained.” Sociality is the capacity to mix with others, to enter into relations with them easily and comfortably. Sociality is a quality of an individual thus socialization is a process by which one becomes a socially acquainted social unit. Why Socialization matters a lot to live a socially accepted living pattern? Humans are born as infants without any culture; they must be transformed by their parents, teachers, peer groups and others into cultural and socially adept units.

Man is a social animal; he cannot survive alone, so emerged the society where an infant by birth became the part of a family owning a name, some blood relations, and his primary statuses and role. As the process of socialization is predominately an unconscious process by which a newborn child learns the values, beliefs, rules, and regulations of society or culture in which it is born. Socialization is learning of three processes: cognitive, affective, and evaluative. Through the process of socialization, he grows as civilized civilian grooming through various institutions; he became an important responsible social unit. Sociology is much concerned about the well-being of social phenomena. Sociologists are social pathologists in a way, as the discipline in itself has a vast scope of understanding. It is concerned about every aspect of human society and its gradual development, changes occurred due to development, it sees how processes of westernization and globalization become the agents of change in the human



societies through the times. Unfortunately, the present era will be known by its horrific lock-downs, all shut-downs, machines stopped, all in homes, lives almost stopped all a sudden, silent roads, no schools, no offices, no businesses, self-scary ambulance sirens, ears on news, eyes on twitter for latest news updates.

From the middle of March 2020, a very deadly virus from the COVID genre called Covid-19 that have soon taken the giant shape of widespread uncontrollable diseases declared as pandemic Countries almost all over the world have been witnessing the innumerable deaths due to the sudden outburst of the Covid-19 pandemic virus attack. We all are bearing the pain of suffering humanity at vast and no particular medicine or vaccine in hand to soothe. The WHO calls emergency meetings and continuously supports the countries and spreads awareness to take mandatory precautions of social distancing, wearing masks and no unnecessary movements at public places. In these situations, governments have declared work from home and digital education systems to be followed strictly for this year. The students of all levels are now doing their studies via I-phones and laptops or Desktops. The government is implementing a digital education system seeing the severity of the pandemic.

As a scholar of sociology, we understand the pros and cons. Of digital learning especially staying in homes, in such a digital teaching-learning process what is left is the process of socialization. One of the serious challenges facing mankind in organized social life is ethics - the problem of choice between good and bad, do's, and don'ts in common social behavior patterns. It is the morals and values imbibed in all of us since childhood which guides our conduct, values teach how individuals live their lives both professionally and personally. So this paper is based on the primary information system and snatches the viewpoint of all towards the aftermath of digitized learning at home. Here is an initiation to bring forth what theories say in this aspect. The strengthening of ethical values and moral values while facing the Covid-19 pandemic is a must for the process of socialization.

## COVID-19 PANDEMIC

The Corona virus outbreak came to light in December 2019 when China informed the WHO about its spread from Wuhan City in Hubei Province. Subsequently, the disease spread to more provinces in China and the rest of the world. The WHO has now declared it a pandemic. The virus has been named SARS-CoV-2 and the disease is now called COVID-19. The Novel Corona virus (COVID-19) cases have been confirmed in a large number of countries due to which the WHO on March 11, 2020 has characterized COVID-19 as a pandemic. The pandemic is much more than a health crisis; it is also an unprecedented socio-economic crisis. Stressing every one of the countries it touches; it has the potential to create devastating social, economic and political effects that will leave deep and long-standing scars. The virus is primarily spread between people nearby, most often via small respiratory droplets produced by coughing, sneezing, and talking, however, the transmission may also occur through smaller droplets that can stay suspended in the air for longer periods in enclosed spaces. Common symptoms include fever, cough, shortness of breath and loss of smell and sense. The recommended preventive measures include hand washing, covering one's mouth when coughing, social distancing, wearing a face mask in public settings, disinfecting surfaces, increasing ventilation and air filtration indoors.

Authorities world-wide have responded by implementing travel restrictions, lock-downs, workplace hazard controls and facility closures to slow the spread of the disease. In such a situation, the pandemic has affected educational systems worldwide, leading to the near-total closures of schools, universities and colleges. Most governments around the world have temporarily closed educational institutions in an attempt to contain the spread of COVID-19; approximately 1.725 billion students are affected due to school, college and university closures.

According to United Nations Children Emergency Fund (UNICEF), students of 106 countries are implementing nationwide closures and 55 are implementing local closures. The school closures impact

not only students, teachers and families, but have far-reaching economic and societal consequences; school closures in response to the pandemic have shed light on various socio-psychological issues. The students are suddenly forced to digital learning and teachers also mandatorily demanded to update their computer skills. To continue the studies, United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) recommended the use of digital classroom learning and teaching. This use of digital classroom teaching-learning methods has somehow reduced the chances of the spread of pandemic but the darker side of digital class learning is yet to come to the forefront of society that might cause socio-cultural destruction in the society.

The phenomenon of "Social-Personal-Distancing" will affect socialization in society. As we all understand the value of socialization at various stages of individual development. So for better understanding of the concept Digital Classroom Culture - Boon or Bane - To the Socialization in its Ethical Implication due to Covid-19 Pandemic. First, we will throw some light on the meaning and definition of socialization through a sociological perspective as well the psychological perspective to the better understanding of impacts of digital classroom culture and estimate whether it would be a boon or bane for the future of the society.

## SOCIALIZATION: A SOCIO-PSYCHO PERSPECTIVE

Socialization is the process by which an individual learns to behave in specifying a manner that is acceptable to society. Here are some definitions quoted to understand the viewpoints of eminent scholars on socialization:

### Sociological interpretations to Socialization

Elkin and Handel (1972) said that socialization is the social learning of beliefs and behavior typified by the individual's adaptation and conformity to social norms. This also includes learning of expectations, habits, values, motives, skills, beliefs that are necessary to interact with one's social groups. Thus, this definition sees socialization as a process that familiarizes us with and makes us skilled at, the rules for effectively living in a society.

Gecas (1981) emphasized the development, or change, of the individual as a consequence of social influences. In support of Gecas, Strykes (1979) viewed socialization as the continuous process of negotiating identities and shaping one's concept of self, identity, various attitudes, and behaviors.

C.H. Cooley's Theory of 'Looking-Glass Self': According to Cooley, the self and society are two sides of the same coin. Our ideas, loyalties, attitudes, and points of view are derived from others. One means of their transmission is, as Cooley called it, the 'looking-glass self'. 2.6.2. George Herbert Mead's Theory of 'Self':

G.H. Mead, the famous philosopher, and psychologist stated that 'the individual, largely through interaction, becomes aware of himself'. It means that the individual comes to know about himself by what is known as 'role-playing'. 'Role-playing'. Through 'role-playing', (role of the mother) father, or other persons, the child is enabled to see himself objectively through the eyes of others. Of these 'others', some are more "significant". Then the child understands the role of the father. He differentiates his father from his mother and then integrates him into the social system. In this way, the number of 'significant others' increases for the child.

## PSYCHOLOGICAL INTERPRETATIONS RELATED TO SOCIALIZATION

It is important at this juncture to understand Freud's Theory of Personality Development, the father of

Psychiatry. Sigmund Freud emphasized the role of childhood experiences in shaping the adult personality. He claimed that childhood experiences are repeated throughout life and are critical in determining one's adult relationships. It is now known that childhood experience is pivotal in creating neural networks that shape the personality and person's expectations of how others will respond to them. According to Freud, each individual goes through various stages of psychosexual development and how an individual progresses through these shapes his/her personality. Freud suggested that a normal individual's personality consists of three components: the Id, Ego and Superego.

Erikson was one of the first to write about socialization as it occurs throughout life. Erikson theorized that there are eight stages of human development. Each stage brings about physiological changes and new social situations. The individual must adapt to these changes and experiences a crisis at each stage. Erikson's theory places heavy emphasis on the early stages of life-- Stages I through IV, (ages 0 through 11) because they set the stage for the rest of one's life. However, he maintains that there are many chances to alter our lives and that the detrimental effects of one stage can be off-set by adjustments at later stages.

Jean Piaget's theory of cognitive development: Jean Piaget developed and articulated a highly respected and influential theory of cognitive development. Cognitive abilities are intellectual abilities, (perceiving, remembering, reasoning, calculating, and believing). It emphasizes the internal processes of the mind as it matures through interaction with the social environment. The psychologist Daniel Levinson developed a comprehensive theory of adult development. Levinson proposed a theory based on a series of stages that adults go through as they develop. At the center of his theory is the life structure, the underlying pattern of an individual's life at any particular time. An individual's life structure is shaped by the social and physical environment. Many individuals' life structures primarily involve family and work, although other variables such as religion, race, and economic status are often important. Levinson's four "seasonal cycles" include pre-adulthood, early adulthood, middle adulthood and late adulthood. Based on the definitions cited above, we can say that there are 8 health benefits of socialization in an individual's life

1. Mental Health
2. Confidence and self-esteem
3. Increased quality of life
4. Reduced blood pressure
5. Reduced risk of Alzheimer's
6. Boost immunity and other physical health benefits
7. Increased brain health
8. Promotes purpose

Also, we trace the basic forms of Socialization based on the above definitions these are:

**Group socialization** is the theory that an individual's peer groups, rather than parental figures influence his or her personality and behavior in adulthood.

**Gender socialization** refers to the learning of behavior and attitudes considered appropriate for a given sex.

**Cultural socialization** refers to parenting practices that teach children about their racial history or heritage and, sometimes, is referred to as pride development.

**Sigmund Freud** proposed that the human psyche could be divided into three parts: Id, ego and superego.

**Cognitive development** is a comprehensive theory about the nature and development of Human intelligence.

**Positive Adult Development** is one of the four major forms of adult developmental study that can be identified. The other three forms are directionless change, stasis and decline.

Now, it is clear that Socialization has some mandatory purposes. In the process, the primary purpose of socialization is that it prepares people to participate in a social group by teaching them its norms and expectations. Socialization has three primary goals: teaching impulse control and developing a conscience, preparing people to perform certain social roles, and cultivating shared sources of meaning and value. Now, we can easily trace what would happen, if there was no socialization process - or can we imagine the existence of Society without socialization? What if we could not have our society and culture? And how we imagine life without personal social interaction, we could not have socialization. We never learned to speak and behave.

## DIGITAL CLASSROOM CULTURE

We all know that technological advancements are at a rapid pace. The iPhones, Palm-tops are now everybody's cup of tea except few or BPL categories exceptionally. The Digital classroom culture is a decade old fashion in India. We know in socialization the role of educational institutions is very important. Through classroom teaching, learning culture flourishes and strengthens the socialization of individuals all through the maximum stages of the lifespan. Classroom culture is an embodiment of trust and acceptance is the foundation for establishing an environment in which students are empowered and comfortable with: providing feedback to continuously improve classroom teaching and learning. Learning from mistakes to enhance achievement. On the contrary, a digital classroom refers to a classroom that is fully immersed in technology. These classrooms rely on educational apps and websites to enhance student learning. Feedback loops and technology are also important parts of a digital classroom.

The most common digital classroom apps used most commonly are Zooming and Google Classroom meets. We know the positive aspects of Digital Learning are - Digital learning helps a student to learn in a style that best suits him. For example, if he is unable to understand through theory, he can use interactive programs to get a better understanding of the concept. Thanks to the internet and modern technology, students can now access study material on their laptops at any time and from anywhere. As a result, the students are not restricted to learning only during school hours. Research has shown that students who have access to digital learning and who make good use of it tend to perform well in their papers. Blended learning tools are very helpful in making the concept understandable. Students are better able to comprehend problems. Not all students can perform well by solely relying on course books. For them, it is important to utilize their creative side. For this matter, digital learning is the best option. Interactive programs and strategies are indeed engaging for students. They can develop an interest in them, helping them to learn voluntarily and more effectively.

On the other hand, if we see the negative impacts of digital learning especially in context to the reference above us find that Digital learning can become a bit of a distraction at times. Sometimes, the student begins to spend more time on it than he should. At times, he completely loses interest in his course books and classroom lecture. This way, he is bound to miss out on important stuff. Not everyone can afford to buy electronics for studying. Laptops, smartphones, etc. are quite expensive and therefore, cannot be afforded by everyone. Lack of face-to-face interactions with the teachers and classmates is not a healthy



move. It is important to remember that not all education can be received through digital learning. Class lectures and discussions are important learning processes. The bond between a teacher and pupil is very important for a positive learning experience.

## ETHICAL IMPLICATIONS & DIGITAL CLASSROOM CULTURE

Ethical Implications of Covid-19 lockdown has serious impacts all around, on family, society, health and off-course on education worldwide. As we understand ethics is a system of morals. Aristotle says ethics or study of character is built around the premise that people should achieve an excellent character (a virtuous character, "ethik aret " in Greek) as a pre-condition for attaining happiness or well-being (eudemonia). So, according to Aristotle virtuous character is well-being. When we study human conducts we see what is right and what is wrong. Here we will see an acronym of ethics to make the meaning of ethics more colloquial:

**E** - Empowerment tool that has

**H** - Holistic Approach to

**I** - Integrity towards

**C** - Competence to make the judgment for

**S** - Sustainability in society

## CONCLUSIONS

According to Aristotle, happiness consists in achieving, through the course of a whole lifetime, all the goods — health, wealth, knowledge, friends, etc. — that lead to the perfection of human nature and the enrichment of human life. This requires us to make choices, some of which may be very difficult. Here we see Digital Classroom Culture a Boon or a Bane - Boon means “a thing that is beneficial or helpful” and bane is something that causes distress or annoyance. If we attend a school, college, university or any Institution we get a certificate plus Coretta meaning pleasure. During COVID-19, our education system has been shifted from classroom culture to digital classroom cultures on one hand this has benefitted us in a sense that no, education is taken to our living rooms whether you want to seek admission, pay fees or removed the limitations of several admissions based on the availability of the number of seats in a university, now students may seek to any university. Now students need nothing to gain a degree or diploma, what they only need is a teacher and an online library. This way we can say that digital classroom culture is a big boon in today’s Covid-19 pandemic era. But on the other hand, if we see the other side of the coin or on the other hand, these digital classroom culture is leading the present towards isolations, fewer interactions with friends, family and our peer groups and professional institutions. This isolation will give rise in the feeling of distress, aloofness, distrust, lack of faith, lack of cooperation, lack of understanding. Digital classroom culture might be a big bane for future generations in the process of socialization and they might suffer somewhere on socio-psycho health levels.

Society is a web of interwoven relationships in which each individual is a unit playing its vital role all through the lifespan. Thus the socialization is in the continuity of interaction between all the units of the society. Due to pandemic conditions, complete lockdowns have been imposed destroying the cultural values of sharing, bartering, growth, and development in society. It is advisable for the administration and govt. policymakers that they must bring people back to our institutions. They must put effort to give fearless life to all. We all must work on Humanity served is humanity saved.

## LIMITATIONS

Due to the global lockdowns, this initiation is based on the studies from primary resources, observations and web knowledge stakes held.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank Prof. Poonam Bawa and Prof. Vidya Jain for their expertise and assistance provided for writing this manuscript.

## COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

There is no competing interest in this paper.

## FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION

In my research work, I have not received any financial support for conducting my work.

## REFERENCES

- Bales, Robert F. & Parsons, Talco (1998): Family, Socialization and Interaction Process, Published by Taylor & Francis, ISBN: 9781317834472, 131783447X.
- Bales, Robert F. & Parsons, Talcot (1998): Family Socialization and Interaction Process, Publisher- Rutledge ISBN-9780415176477, 0415176476.
- Batra, Poonam (2008): Social Science Learning in Schools: Perspective and Challenges, SAGE Publications India, ISBN-8132105370, 9788132105374.
- Bhushan, Vidya and Schdeva, D R ( 2016) : Fundamentals Of Sociology, Publisher: Person, ISBN : 9788131771389.
- Dubravac, Shawn ( 2015): Digital Destiny: How the New Age of Data Will Transform the Way We Work, Live, and Communicate ,Regnery Publishing ISBN-1621573737 (ISBN13: 9781621573739).
- Elkin, Frederick (1960): The Child and Society, the Process of Socialization Random house studies in sociology volume -19 of studies in sociology, INDIANA PRESS - ISBN- 125833609X, 9781258336097.
- Flanagan, Cara (,1999-2002) : Early Socialisation: Sociability and Attachment , Publisher Taylor & Francis , ISBN:9781134663637, 1134663633.
- Mills, C. Wright (1959): The Sociological Imagination, Oxford University Press, ISBN-13:978-0195133738 ISBN-10: 0195133730.
- Montealegre, Deivit/ Barroso, María Eugenia (2020):Ethics in Higher Education, a Transversal Dimension, Ética en educación, unadimensión transversal by Series number: Education Ethics Series No. 6 , ISBN: 978-2-88931-359-4.
- Myneni, S. R. Myneni (2017): Sociology Part-1, Principles of Sociology, Published by Allahabad Law Agency, ISBN-978-93-80231-47-1.
- Parsons , Talcott (2010 ) : Social Structure & Personality , Free Press, ISBN:9781439138304, 1439138303.
- Pathak, Avijit (2013): Social Implications of Schooling, Knowledge, Pedagogy and Consciousness, Aakar Books , New Delhi, , 978-93-5002-221-4.
- Stuckelberger, Christoph( 2020): Globalance: Ethics Handbook for a Balanced World Post-Covid : Globethics.net 2020. ISBN 978-2-88931-367-9 (online version) ISBN 978-2-88931-368-6 (print version B&W) ISBN 978-2-88931-372-3 (print version colour) © 2020 Globethics.net. This manuscript was concluded by 20 July 2020.
- <https://www.globethics.net/-/ethics-matters-online-education-in-disruptive-times>.
- <https://www.globethics.net/academy/ethics-higher-education-administrative-professionals>.
- [https://www.globethics.net/documents/4289936/13403252/GE\\_Focus\\_57\\_isbn9782889313679.pdf](https://www.globethics.net/documents/4289936/13403252/GE_Focus_57_isbn9782889313679.pdf).

# INCLUSIVE GROWTH IN INDIA: CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK, KEY DRIVERS AND MACROECONOMIC CHALLENGES

Priyanka Murria #

Associate Professor (Economics), Institute of Innovation in Technology and Management,  
Affiliated to G.G.S. Indraprastha University, New Delhi

## ABSTRACT

Over the years, planners and policy makers are trying to frame a policy framework which will provide the development agenda and action plan for many underdeveloped and developing economies. This policy framework aims to attain the higher level of economic growth supplemented with equality of opportunity, income and assets. If this is not done, then the economic growth would cause inequitable distribution of its associated variables and would result in spatial development in the economy. The result would be an economy that is apparently stronger but would be weaker in its core.

In this direction, Indian economy is also striving hard to achieve the macroeconomic objectives of achievement of higher growth rates with reduction in poverty and starvation. The Eleventh Five-Year Plan (2007-2012) laid emphasis on “Towards More and Inclusive Growth”. The Twelfth Five-Year Plan (2012–2017) further embraced the heritage of previous plan and was based on the motto “Faster and Sustainable and More Inclusive Growth”. The concept of inclusiveness is still in the annual plans made by Niti Aayog. Thus, it seems that the planners are trying to bring secular correction for combating the inequalities and dispersions that have adversely impacted the Indian economy.

In order to give the justification of the study, the present paper has been divided in four major sections. Section 1 discusses the conceptual framework pertaining to the inclusive growth. In this, the variables that define inclusive growth have been defined. The Section 2 delineates the key drivers of inclusive growth in Indian economy. Further, Section 3 elaborates certain macro-economic indicators that indicate the real challenges in way of inclusive growth India. Finally, Section 4 of the paper deals with the conclusion and suggestions to attain more inclusive growth.

**KEYWORDS:** *Conceptual framework, Embraced, Heritage, Inclusive growth and Spatial*

## INTRODUCTION

The decades have passed since Indian economy is striving hard in order to integrate its developmental plans with the international developmental plans. The motive is to attain higher rate of growth along with achievement of inclusive growth (Aggarwal *et al.*, 2019). On this paradigm, the Indian economy attained 7.6 percent growth in GDP (Gross Domestic Product) and was projected to be the fastest-growing major economy in the world in 2016 (Aiyar, 2016). Two years later, it was ranked at the seventh

# **Author for Correspondence:** Email: priyanka.murria@gmail.com, Mobile: 9654780250

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS



**Dr. Anita Rathi** is a sociology faculty at Manipal University, Rajasthan and has distinguished career with the Academia is spread over 30 years. She has been serving in various capacities in Indian Academia as well as in the capacity of Social Service in repute Women's NGO acclaimed by Government of Rajasthan. As interdisciplinary subject expert, delivered lectures as Guest invitee in various universities. She carries vast experience in organizing academic seminars, conferences. She has more than 100 research articles having published in various reputed journals, books and news papers. She also has one book publication based on feministic approach. She is Life member of Rajasthan Sociological Association, Rajasthan University Women's Association, and NEPASI.



**Dr. Janak Singh Meena** is Assistant Professor in the Department of Political Science, Jai Narain Vyas University, Jodhpur and having M.A. (Political Science, Public Administration & Sociology), Ph.D. (University of Rajasthan) & D.Litt. (JNVU Jodhpur). He has published twenty five books and more than 150 research papers, articles and book reviews in various National and International Journals. He has presented and attended more than hundred National and International seminars/conferences. Presently he is General Secretary & Treasurer of New Public Administration Society of India, Life member Indian Institute of Public Administration, Indian Political Science Association, Indian Academy of Social Sciences and Council for Peace, Development and Culture Unity



place in terms of nominal GDP in 2018 by International Monetary Fund (IMF) and Economic Forum. The Economics times (2019) stated that the growth rate of Indian economy has attained a momentum where the predictions were being made that it would become the fifth largest economy of the world by surpassing United Kingdom and France in 2019.

However, Burange *et al.* (2014) opined that the consideration of inclusive growth and development along with the growth objectives. It was also pointed that this deprivation of growth benefits has widened the gap between the rich and the poor. Thus, the development policies and initiatives have resulted in reduction in inequality has become a major concern in development policies and from this evolved the concept of inclusive growth (Burange *et al.* 2014). Keeping pace with this, Vellala *et al.* (2014) also affirmed that an economic growth that is supplemented by inequitable distribution of opportunities results in imbalanced and lopsided development. In this direction, the macro-economic indices reflect that it is experiencing the major maladies that pose a threat in the way of inclusive growth framework in India. Keeping the above facts in mind, the present paper considers the attributes that relate to inclusive growth scenario in Indian economy. In the below mentioned sections, section 1 discusses the conceptual framework pertaining to the inclusive growth. In this, the variables that define inclusive growth have been defined. The Section 2 includes the explanation of the key drivers of inclusive growth in Indian economy. Further, Section 3 elaborates certain macro-economic indicators that indicate the real challenges in way of inclusive growth India. Finally, Section 4 of the paper deals with the conclusion and suggestions to attain more inclusive growth.

### CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK: INCLUSIVE GROWTH

In this section, the conceptual framework pertaining to inclusive growth has been considered. This conceptual framework is the compiled work done by various studies or several organizations such as World Bank, IMF, Asian Development Bank (ADB) in order to assess the meaning of inclusive growth. It was imperative to do so as at present, there is no universal definition of 'Inclusive Growth'. This makes progress of inclusive growth is difficult to assess (Burange *et al.*, 2014).

However, the present study divides the concept of inclusive growth as "inclusive" and "growth". It was defined in the study that word "inclusive" means not excluding any section of society or considering all the sections of the society (Burange *et al.*, 2014). This includes consideration of Scheduled Castes (SCs), Scheduled Tribes (STs) and Other Backward Classes (OBCs), women, differently abled groups, etc. The motive is to include and consider the neglected or excluded sections of the society. Growth on the other hand, is related with the growth in GDP, National income (NNP), per capita income and real per capita income. It can be written as:



Figure-1: Inclusive Growth  
Source: Author (2020)

On this basis, the major variables that formulate the conceptual framework of inclusive growth areas as under:

SOURCE	YEAR OF STUDY	DEFINITION OF INCLUSIVE GROWTH
Ali and Son	2007	Defined inclusive growth as the growth process that stimulates growth and expands the social opportunity function which is a function of following: a) average opportunities available to the population and b) Mechanism of sharing of opportunities among the population. Thus, to ensure the inclusive growth, the equality of opportunity supplemented by access to that opportunity was considered.
Ali and Zhuang	2007	Considered the literature of Asian Development Bank and defined inclusiveness as the growth coupled with equal opportunities. Thus, the growth in GDP along with equality of opportunity was emphasized. The study is thus, consistent with the earlier study carried out by Ali and Son in the same year.
Commission on Growth and Development	2008	Explained inclusiveness as a function of equity, equality of opportunity, protection in market and employment changes as a part of successful growth strategy. The commission also asserted that in case there exists inequality of opportunity then it will work like a "toxic" as it will derail the growth process through political channels or conflict. Thus, major emphasis was laid on equality of opportunity like earlier studies along with that the protection in the market and promotion of employment and its transitions.
World Bank	2009	Growth has following attributes: a) it should allow access to assets by everyone b) Should allow equity in the opportunities for next generation. Thus, the study pointed towards the access to financial assets and considered equality of opportunity.
Habitat	2009	Asserted that that the phenomenon of inclusive growth includes gross domestic product growth supplemented by significant poverty reduction. The study thus emphasized the growth in terms of expansion of GDP along with mitigation of poverty.
Elena and Susana	2010	Found direct relationship between micro and macroeconomic factors determining growth and units of growth. Growth which has following attributes will qualify for inclusive growth: a) Power to reduce poverty b) being sustainable in the long run c) Consider large part of the country's labour force.
Raumiyyar and Kanbur	2010	Defined inclusive growth as: "Growth supplemented by equal opportunities and considering dimensions on economic, social and institutional front. They further pointed out that inclusive growth is accompanied by lower income inequality.
Berg and Ostry; Kraay	2011,2004	Opined that inclusive growth is defined in terms of both the pace and distribution of economic growth. The study also advocated the reduction of poverty.
Asian Development Bank	2013	Defines inclusive growth as the economic growth that results in a provision of sustainable socio-economic opportunities and protection of the vulnerable as added that in doing this, fairness, equal justice and political plurality should be ensured.
Ramos <i>et al.</i>	2013	Followed the concept of benefit sharing and participation to measure inclusiveness.
Anand <i>et al.</i>	2014	Defined inclusiveness in terms of mitigation of poverty (or inequality) and achievement of higher economic growth. Thus, mitigation of poverty and inequality were emphasized and it was advocated that higher economic growth should be supplemented with these variables to ensure inclusive growth paradigm.

Table 1: Inclusive Growth Defined

Source: Studies compiled from Ali and Zhuang (2007), Commission on Growth and Development (2008), McKinley T. (2010), Raumiyyar and Kanbur (2010), Ramos *et al.* (2013) and Vellala *et al.* (2014)

## THE KEY DRIVERS OF INCLUSIVE GROWTH

A Study by Vella *et al.* (2004) identified and indicated the following are the key drivers that induce and influence the inclusive growth in India:



Figure-2: Key Drivers of Inclusive Growth  
Source: Author (2020)

### 1. Economic Growth:

The inclusive growth in any economy can be ensured only and only when the economic growth is sustainable and faster than previous growth rates. Thus, the goal of inclusive growth can be achieved only if the goal attained. In this direction, the 11th Five Year Plan (2007-12) focused on the motto of 'Faster and More Inclusive Growth'. It was the first time that formally the concept of inclusive growth was recognized and considered. Thereafter, 12th Five Year Plan (2012-17) embraced the legacy of the 11th five-year plan and also laid emphasis on 'Faster, sustainable and more inclusive growth'. Thus, the Indian developmental agenda also considers inclusive growth as an important agenda like 11th five year plan and also laid emphasis on attaining the growth at faster rate. In the study Vella *et al.* (20114) specified two key determinants of inclusive growth:

- (i) achieving sustainable growth that will create and expand economic opportunities, and
- (ii) Ensuring broader access to these opportunities so that members of society can participate in and benefit from growth.

**2. Poverty Reduction:** poverty mitigation is a prerequisite for attaining inclusive growth. Growth to be inclusive needs that poverty should be mitigated or curbed. If this is done then the marginalized people can be brought within the ambit of formal institutional structure and inclusive growth can be ensured. The reduction of poverty indicates that the poor and marginalized people are being brought under the umbrella of Inclusive growth.

**3. Inequality Reduction:** Growth to be inclusive requires equality of income. Inclusive growth is that which is accompanied by declining income inequality (Raunier and Kanbur, 2010). The nations that have successfully reduced poverty need to take the next step of expansion of job opportunities and access to social services and infrastructure for the excluded mass regions and populations that are left

behind to achieve the goal of inclusive growth (ADB, 2013).

**4. Human Development:** Growth to be inclusive needs to improve human capital. This includes access to health decides the quality of human capital. This implies that the concerned excluded population all members of a society should be provided with the means to form the basic human capabilities for ensuring social inclusion.

**5. Gender Equity:** Another major determinant of inclusive growth is gender equality. Growth to be inclusive needs to ensure gender equity. Regardless of gender, religion, region people from all social sectors should be able to contribute to and benefit from economic development (Huang and Quibria, 2013). Both Economic growth and equity are importance to advance the inclusive growth in an economy (Anand *et al.*, 2013)

**6. Basic Socio-Economic Infrastructure:** Inclusive Growth requires the establishment of socio-economic infrastructure where all sections of the society will have access to safe drinking water, electricity, housing, toilet, transport and financial inclusion. Thus, the basic socio-economic infrastructure is one of the key drivers of inclusive growth.

## MACROECONOMIC INDICATORS: REAL CHALLENGES IN WAY OF INCLUSIVE GROWTH IN INDIA

Indian economy is inflicted with several challenges that inhibit the inclusiveness in the economy. Some of them are inequalities in income, poverty, unemployment, hunger, starvation, rising population, etc. However, for the purpose of the study two major macroeconomic indicators have been considered. These are:

1. Global Hunger Index (GHI)
2. Ginni- Coefficient (Ginni Index)

### Macroeconomic Indicator 1: Global Hunger Index (GHI)

Amongst the major challenges that are inflicted in Indian economy include hunger and starvation. One of the indices that measures hunger in any economy is the Global Hunger Index (GHI). It is a macroeconomic tool that helps in measuring and tracking hunger at the global, regional, and country levels. The scores of GHI are calculated by International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI) each year. It helps in assessing the extent of hunger prevailing in a country (IFPRI, 2019). The motive is to ascertain the extent of hunger so that the remedial actions can be taken in combating hunger. If a control over hunger is done, it will help in moving a step towards inclusive growth. The various values of GHI compiled over 1992 till 2019 are as follows:

Year	GHI Rank	Number of Countries
1992	76	96
2000	83	115
2008	102	118
2016	97	118
2017	100	119
2018	103	119
2019	102	117

Table 2: GHI RANK OF INDIA (1992-2019)  
Source: The data compiled from the reports of IFPRI (1992-2019) and Arora S. (2019)



It can be seen from table 2 that post economic reforms, India's Rank was 76 out of 96 countries. The situation worsened in year 2000 when the GHI rank of India rose to rank 83. Position further worsened in 2008 with 102nd rank out of 118 countries. However, the situation became better in 2016, when India's rank stood at 97. This was the year when the GDP growth rate stood at 7.6 approximately. This was confirmed by Mander (2018) in his research paper as it pointed that India's place in the GHI as compiled by IFPRI fell from 83 in 2000 to 97 in 2016. It was also stated that India is scoring even worse than its much poorer neighbouring countries that is Bangladesh and Nepal (Grebmer *et al.*, 2016).

However, the recent analysis reveals that further the situation has worsened in past three years. This is due to the fact that India's GHI rank stood at 100 in 2017. This position further worsened in year 2018 when India obtained 103rd rank out of 119 countries. The Business Standard (2019) reported in October 2019 that India has secured 102nd position in GHI 2019 of 117 countries and it was also specified that Indian economy is even behind economies like Nepal, Pakistan and Bangladesh.

The following figure makes it clear that India is even behind its neighbours Nepal, Pakistan and Bangladesh as far as GHI scores are concerned. It can be seen from figure that GHI ranks obtained by Nepal is 73, Bangladesh stands at 88th rank and Pakistan at 94 which is quite far from India's rank which stood at 102 in the year 2019. It clearly reveals that Indian economy lags even behind these nations as has more prominence of hunger and starvation as compared to these economies.

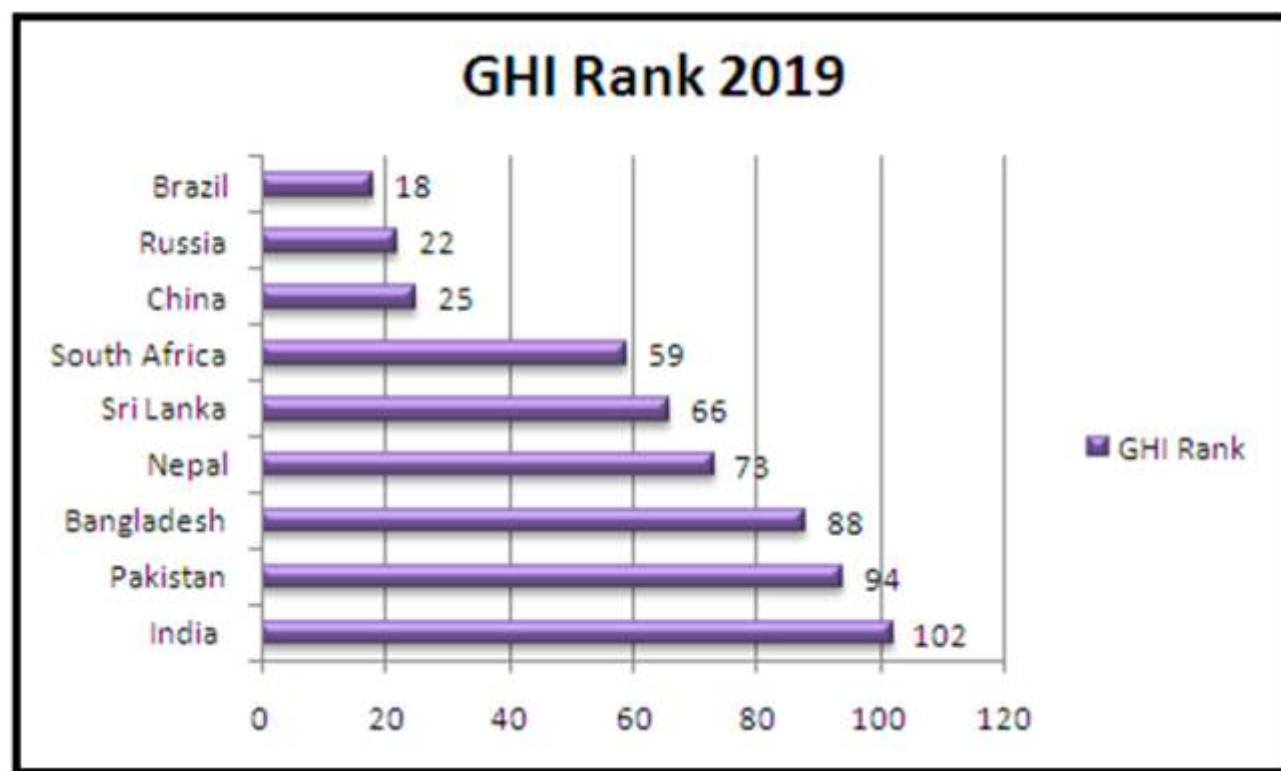


Figure-3: Compilation of GHI Index for year 2019

Source: Arora S. (2019). Retrieved from <https://currentaffairs.adda247.com/india-ranked-102-in-global-hunger-index-2019>

### Macroeconomic Indicator 2: Ginni-Coefficient

Inequalities is another challenge in way of inclusive growth in India (Alvaredo *et al.*, 2018) in his paper identified the main reasons for inequalities as liberal and expansionary fiscal policy, large public debt, rapid improvement in technology and the changes in the nature of production using more capital, increasing share of services in GDP, unfavorable policies and institutions, etc. In this regard, the Gini-

coefficient serves the purpose by giving a measure for measurement of inequalities (McKinley, 2010) and is thus, considered as an important index for ascertaining the extent of inequalities in any economy.

Turaga *et al.* (2018) specified that India has share of 56 per cent for the top 10 per cent and a mere 16 per cent for the bottom 50 per cent. The study further specified that India ranks among the countries with highest income inequality. The inequalities were further confirmed in recent Global Inequality Report (2018) that used the share of national income and has unfurled that the share of national dividend of the top 1 per cent richest people in a country had increased from 10 per cent (approx.) in 1992 to 22 per cent in 2014. India's Ginni-Coefficient has been shown in table below:

Year	Ginni Coefficient
1990	45
2013	51
2017	83

Table 3: India's Ginni Coefficient  
Source: Missing?

The table 3 reveals that in pre reform period, the value of India's Ginni Coefficient was 45. This revealed that it was low indicating less inequalities in income in India. In year 2013, the value of coefficient stood at 51 indicating high income inequalities. However, the situation further got worsened in 2017 where the coefficient reflected a value of 83 which shows massive spatial distribution of income and it is a reflection of an alarming situation that the concerned authorities need to work on the malady of inequality.

### CONCLUSIONS

The concept of inclusive growth is a much discussed and talked subject now days. This is quite evident from the 11th and 12th five-year plan. Both the plans explicitly consider and embrace the concept of inclusive growth as a part of their growth and expansion agenda in the Indian economy. However, despite the emphasis on the growth in terms of growth of GDP, the developmental strategy and the developmental plans have started mentioning that inclusive growth agenda explicitly in the concept of planning initiatives. However, a comprehensive definition defining inclusive growth has not been defined yet.

Whatever definitions exist, they define the phenomena of inclusive growth in terms of variables such as equality of opportunity, equality of dividend distribution, poverty reduction, GDP growth, and lower income inequality. It further includes sharing of mutual benefits, talks about equity, protection in market and promotion of employment as the variables that define it. In order to ensure inclusive growth, there is dire need to reduce the inequality, urban-rural divides, expansion of human development, enhance the investment in human capital. In order to implement a strong policy on inclusive growth, proper policy mix is required. It is only then the benefits of inclusiveness will flow to poor and marginalized sections. For this purpose, it is required that the inclusiveness with its attributes is defined in proper manner before defining any policy mix for achieving the objective of inclusive growth.

Keeping this in mind, the present paper considered macroeconomic variables that define inclusiveness. The paper further includes description of GHIs and Ginni-Coefficient compiled for several years and interpreted. These macro-economic indices have been considered as they reflect and measure the major

threats that affect the Indian economy viz. hunger and inequality in income distribution respectively. As far as GHI is considered, the Indian economy is performing poor on this macroeconomic paradigm as it is lagging behind even the so-called developing nations like Pakistan, Nepal and Bangladesh. This clearly indicates that there is massive hunger that is hindering the inclusive growth in India. As far as ginni coefficient is concerned, Indian economy is earmarked with massive inequalities pertaining to the income level. This again reflects that massive inequalities hinder the inclusive growth of Indian economy.

The study advocates the consideration and formulation of the policy mix that aim at ensuring financial stability and also financial deepening to address the needs of poor and marginalized sections. This requires the integration of appropriate policy mix supplemented by existing developmental agendas. In this regard, the policies should aim at ensuring better access to educational facilities. Thus, proper monitoring of the education imparted in inclusive set ups with provisioning of better infrastructural facilities. In this regard, inclusive education is being promoted. Moreover, healthcare facilities should be also improvised.

Fiscal initiatives should be considered in such a manner that increase in public investment should be ensured for welfare of the economy. Efforts should be made to enhance revenue through proper taxation reforms which include strict action against tax dodging and tax evasion like unscrupulous activities. This will ensure proper and absolute resource mobilization which would result in optimum utilization of financial resources of the economy which would result in ensuring the economic as well as inclusive growth. In addition, the government's fiscal policy should be strong resolution and commitment on the part of government, policy makers, and general public. This is required so that the economic growth is actually by supplemented by inclusive growth and improvement at macroeconomic level can take place in Indian economy.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

One must acknowledge the help and support received from others during the fulfilment of a particular task. I am extremely thankful to all who helped me in this work. I express my profound respect and regard to my mother Mrs. Rita Murria for inspiring me to author paper on the topic of inclusive growth. I owe my special and sincere thanks to my sister, Dr. Deepti Murria, M.D. (Homeopathy) who was regular source of hard work and inspiration to me. Moreover, to say the least, this work could not have been given the final shape without the blessings and benign grace of the Almighty.

## COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

This is to certify that I, Dr. Priyanka Murria, Associate Professor, Institute of Innovation in Technology and Management, affiliated to GGSIP, New Delhi is the author of the research paper entitled "Inclusive Growth in India: Conceptual Framework, Key Drivers and Macroeconomic Challenges" and the research paper is original, has not been published earlier and has not been submitted for publication elsewhere.

## REFERENCES

- Global Inequality Report (2018) retrieved from <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/topic/World-Inequality-Report-2018>.
- Grebmer *et al.*, 2016) in Mander H. (2018). 25 Years of Economic Reforms: A Blotted Balance Sheet. Vikalpa the Journal for Decision Makers. 43(1) 1–13.
- Growth and Poverty Reduction. IMF Working Paper 14/63 retrieved from

<https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2014/wp1463.pdf>.

Habitat (2009) in Vellala *et al.* (2014). A Theoretical Model for Inclusive Economic Growth in Indian Context. International Journal of Humanities and Social Science. Vol. 4, No. 13; pp.229-235 retrieved from [http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol\\_4\\_No\\_13\\_November\\_2014/27.pdf](http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol_4_No_13_November_2014/27.pdf).  
<https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/economy/indicators/india-likely-to-surpass-uk-in-the-worlds-largest-economy-rankings-pwc/articleshow/67609647.cms?from=mdr>.

Huang and Quibria (2013) in Vellala *et al.* (2014). A Theoretical Model for Inclusive Economic Growth in Indian Context. International Journal of Humanities and Social Science. Vol. 4, No. 13; pp. 229-235 retrieved from [http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol\\_4\\_No\\_13\\_November\\_2014/27.pdf](http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol_4_No_13_November_2014/27.pdf).

Kraay (2004) in Kireyev A., and Chen J. (2017). Inclusive Growth Framework. IMF Working Paper 17/127, retrieved from <https://www.imf.org/en/Publications/WP/Issues/2017/05/30/Inclusive-Growth-Framework-44951>.

Mander H. (2018). 25 Years of Economic Reforms: A Blotted Balance Sheet. Vikalpa The Journal for Decision Makers. 43(1) 1–13.

McKinley T. (2010). Inclusive Growth Criteria and Indicators: An Inclusive Growth Index for Diagnosis of Country Progress. ADB Sustainable Development.

Model for Inclusive Economic Growth in Indian Context. International Journal of Humanities and Social Science. Vol. 4, No. 13; pp. 229-235 retrieved from [http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol\\_4\\_No\\_13\\_November\\_2014/27.pdf](http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol_4_No_13_November_2014/27.pdf).

Ramos *et al.* (2013) in Vellala *et al.* (2014). A Theoretical Model for Inclusive Economic Growth in Indian Context. International Journal of Humanities and Social Science. Vol. 4, No. 13; pp. 229-235 retrieved from [http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol\\_4\\_No\\_13\\_November\\_2014/27.pdf](http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol_4_No_13_November_2014/27.pdf).

Raumiyyar and Kanbur (2010) Vellala *et al.* (2014). A Theoretical Model for Inclusive Economic Growth in Indian Context. International Journal of Humanities and Social Science. Vol. 4, No. 13; pp. 229-235 retrieved from [http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol\\_4\\_No\\_13\\_November\\_2014/27.pdf](http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol_4_No_13_November_2014/27.pdf).

Reports of IFPRI (1992-2019) retrieved from <https://www.globalhungerindex.org/results.html>.

Statistical year book (2012) by Ministry of Statistics and Program Implementation (MOPSI) retrieved from [http://mospi.nic.in/sites/default/files/Statistical\\_year\\_book\\_india\\_chapters/Five%20Year%20Plan%20writeup\\_0.pdf](http://mospi.nic.in/sites/default/files/Statistical_year_book_india_chapters/Five%20Year%20Plan%20writeup_0.pdf).

The Inclusive Growth and Development Report (2017). World Economic Forum. Retrieved from <https://www.weforum.org/reports/the-inclusive-growth-and-development-report-2017>.

Turaga R. M. R., Chakrabarti M., Chatterjee M., Jolad S., Vijayanti K., and Sriram M. S (2018). State of Inclusive Growth in India: Some Perspectives. Vikalpa: The Journal for Decision Makers, 43(1), pp. 24–46.

Vellala P.S., Madala M.K., Chhattopadhyay U. (2014). A Theoretical Model for Inclusive Economic Growth in Indian Context. International Journal of Humanities and Social Science. Vol. 4, No. 13; pp. 229-235 retrieved from [http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol\\_4\\_No\\_13\\_November\\_2014/27.pdf](http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol_4_No_13_November_2014/27.pdf).

Working Paper Series. No. 14 retrieved from <https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/publication/28493/adb-wp14-inclusive-growth-criteria.pdf>.

World Bank (2009) in Vellala *et al.* (2014). A Theoretical Model for Inclusive Economic Growth in Indian Context. International Journal of Humanities and Social Science. Vol. 4, No. 13; pp. 229-235 retrieved from [http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol\\_4\\_No\\_13\\_November\\_2014/27.pdf](http://www.ijhssnet.com/journals/Vol_4_No_13_November_2014/27.pdf).

World Economic Outlook (2016) in Aiyar S. (2016). Twenty-Five Years of Indian Economic Reform: A Story of Private-Sector Success, Government Failure, and Institutional Weakness. CATO institute Policy Analysis Number 803 accessed from [https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract\\_id=2877918](https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2877918).



# HOMEOPATHIC PROPHYLAXIS: A SHIELD AGAINST COVID-19 PANDEMIC

Deepti M. Gosain<sup>#</sup>

MD (Homeopathy) (Gold Medalist), PGDCR, FHHC AND FAND (Apollo Hospitals)

## ABSTRACT

In the past few months, the nations round the globe are making persistent efforts in order to combat the 'health shock' inflicted by Covid-19 pandemic. With the spread of the numbers of infected and sharply rising death cases even in developed countries, an epidemic very soon attained the status of being a pandemic. A number of cases have been reported that have resulted in eventual deaths. However, on the treatment side, the existing antiviral drugs have proved to be ineffective. The scientists in different countries including China, USA, UK and Japan are working hard to develop a vaccine and a drug that can combat the devastation caused by the Covid-19 Pandemic. India is also striving hard in order to develop remedy that can save the lives of masses at large scale. In such a scenario, Homoeopathic remedies have played a commendable role as it helps in boosting the immunity and has mitigated the sufferings of the Covid-19 affected patients.

The present paper aims at considering and elaborating the role of Homoeopathic prophylaxis in providing a shield against novel corona virus called Covid-19. The paper begins with the general and theoretical framework pertaining with coronavirus. The paper then illustrates the 'health shock' that has impacted the lives of masses globally. This has been explained with the help of symptomatic and asymptomatic cases affected by covid-19 infection. Thereafter, the Homoeopathic prophylaxis has been discussed. In this part of research paper, the Homoeopathic remedies that helped in combating the severity of pandemic in certain states of India have been discussed. Further, the guidelines issued by Department of Ayush in this regard have been highlighted. The paper finally ends up with conclusions and precautionary measures to avoid or mitigate the impact of the infection.

**KEYWORDS:** *Asymptomatic, Commendable, Devastation, Homoeopathic, Mitigate Pandemic and Prophylaxis*

## INTRODUCTION

The nations round the world are hard hit on account of the outbreak of the 'Novel Coronavirus' and its devastating impact on the lives of numerous masses. It is also known as COVID-19 and SARSCoV-2 by the World Health Organization (WHO) (Barua, 2020). Covid is also said to be aerosol or droplet infection disease (Chen, 2019). It is an infectious disease which means clinical manifestation of disease

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR



*Dr. Priyanka Murria is currently working in capacity of Associate Professor (Economics) at Institute of Innovation in Technology and Management (Affiliated to G.G.S.I.P. University). Formerly, she was teaching in NDIM, New Delhi. She has been in sharing her knowledge with the students for past thirteen years. She was awarded Ph. D. in the area of economics from G.N.D.U (a state Government University) in 2015 with 9 C.G.P.A in coursework conducted in accordance with U. G.C. norms. She has done M. Phil (Economics) from Vinayaka Missions University, Salem with first division. She has qualified U.G.C.-N.E.T exam in first attempt in year 2008. She completed the Masters in Business Economics (M.B.E.) with first division with distinction and was University rank holder. She did B. Com (Hons.) for Sri Venkateswara College, University of Delhi with first division. In the same year, she completed C.A. P.E –II exam (equivalent to C.A. Inter) from Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.*

*As a faculty member, she has strong inclination towards both teaching and research. She has taught Advanced Economic Theory (both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics), Business Environment and Industrial Economics to UG and P.G. students. Regarding her research efforts, she has written research papers covering the areas of both economics and management. She has written research papers in both national and international referred Journals like Productivity, Man and Development, etc. During her teaching career, she has attended various conferences, seminars, workshops and faculty Development Programmes of Delhi University and G.G.S.I.P University. She has also conducted four webinars as resource person and has received appreciation certificates for the same.*

<sup>#</sup>Author for Correspondence: Email: [deepti.murria@gmail.com](mailto:deepti.murria@gmail.com)

in man or animal from an infection. This has resulted in a number of cases of pneumonia with unknown origin in Wuhan city in China (Shajeea *et al.*, 2020). It was discovered on 29th December, 2019 and thus, was named as Covid-19 (Huang *et al.* 2020). In relation to an acute infectious disease, WHO (2020) reported that this disease has for the first time affected human beings and also specified that the epidemic qualifies the status of pandemic. The outbreak was declared an epidemic under Epidemic Disease Act, 1897 but it was soon invoked as it affected people at large and was declared pandemic (WHO, 2020). The pandemic led to the temporary closure of educational, commercial establishments and all tourist visas were suspended.

Now, it is important to understand the difference between an epidemic and pandemic. Epidemic means “upon people”, the unusual occurrences in community or a region clearly in excess of expected occurrence. Now, an epidemic becomes pandemic when it affects large geographical areas such as continent or world and affects the larger population. The incidence of this disease was so huge that as on 4th April 2020, 205 countries round the world were affected. Out of 1,051,635 cases diagnosed, 56,985, died on account of the spread of the disease. After the disease spread, Union Health Ministry's war room and policy-making team in New Delhi was formulated that consisted of the Central Surveillance Unit (CSU) and the National Centre for Disease Control (NCDC). They were a part of policy decisions to decide how coronavirus should be tackled in the country. A cluster-containment strategy was mainly adopted for "breaking the chain of transmission". A total of 15 labs across India led by the National Institute of Virology (NIV), Pune were testing for the virus, with more labs being trained for testing.

On 14th March 2020, scientists at the NIV, isolated a strain of the novel coronavirus. Hence, such attempt made India as fifth country to successfully obtain a pure sample of the virus. The first four include the countries such as China, Japan, Thailand and the United States. In this relation, the India Council of Medical Research (ICMR) pointed the benefits of isolation of the virus and suggested the same in view of accelerating the drug and vaccine development and also advocated the rapid diagnostic kits in the country (Live mint, 2020).

The NIV shared two SARS-CoV-2 genome sequences with Global Initiative on Sharing All Influenza Data (GISAID). In May, NIV introduced another antibody test kit ELISA for rapid testing, capable of processing 90 samples in a single run of 2.5 hours. Initially, in mid-March 2020, the government authorized accredited private labs to test for the viruses. On 17 March, the Union Ministry of Health had decided to allow National Accreditation Board for Testing and Calibration Laboratories (NABL) accredited laboratories for testing. The Drug Controller General of India (DCGI) also issued guidelines to cap the cost of sample testing by private labs at ₹4,500.111 additional labs for testing became functional on 21 March, 2020. On 23 March, 2020 the National Task Force for COVID-19 constituted by the ICMR recommended the use of hydroxychloroquine for the treatment of high-risk cases (Live mint, 2020).

On 24th March, a Pune-based molecular diagnostic company My lab Discovery Solutions became the first Indian company to have received validation for its Reverse Transcription - Polymerase Chain Reaction (RT-PCR) tests from NIV and the ICMR. In the meanwhile, Delhi had developed low cost paper-strip test that could detect COVID-19 within an hour. On 9th April, the ICMR further revised the testing strategy and allowed testing of the people showing symptoms for a week in the hotspot areas of the country, regardless of travel history or local contact to a person. On 12th April, the ICMR invited health institutions and hospitals to participate in trials related to plasma exchange therapy. This trial was initially conducted on a 49-year-old male patient in New Delhi. However, the ICMR later stated that it is as an emerging and experimental therapy. It has some risks, which include life-threatening allergies and lung injuries.

On 13th April, ICMR advised pool testing in the low infection areas with a positivity rate less than 2% to increase the capacity of the testing and save resources. Andaman and Nicobar Islands and Uttar Pradesh started doing pool testing. In Rajasthan, a combination of anti-malaria, anti-swine flu and anti-HIV

drugs resulted in the recovery of three patients in March. In this direction, a joint venture was initiated by Indian Institute of Chemical Technology (IICT), the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and Cipla to develop anti-COVID-19 drugs. Further, the Centre for Cellular and Molecular Biology (CCMB) has been working on genome sequencing of COVID19. In May, CCMB started to grow novel coronavirus strain in human lung epithelial cells for research and trials of anti-viral drugs (Shajeea *et al.*, 2020). India is on verge of making vaccine for Covid-19 and simultaneously affected patients are being treated by alternative medicines and prevalent allopathic drugs available in the markets.

## HEALTH SHOCK INFLICTED BY COVID-19

Health is the broad term which not only defines our physical wellbeing but our mental wellbeing too. “Health shock” for the purpose of the study is defined in terms of the disastrous effects that country or an economy is facing in terms of loss of physical and mental wellbeing. This section of the paper deals with the devastating scenario that was faced by India, its spread over various states like Maharashtra, Delhi, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, etc. and the resultant loss of well-being at physical and mental front on account of emergence of Covid-19 pandemic.

In a study by Sandbu (2020), it was stated that once infected by COVID-19, it can cause fever, cough, breathing problems and in severe cases pneumonia and severe acute respiratory syndrome, heart failure and subsequent death (Mizumoto and Chowell, 2020). The existing antiviral drugs are of no use to cure it and scientists in different countries including China, USA, UK, and Japan are currently racing against time to develop a vaccine and a drug. However, as far as India is concerned, the first case of covid-19 was detected on 30th January 2020; thereafter there was a surge in the cases of COVID-19 infection cases on everyday basis. The effect of COVID-19 infection spread was so huge that it resulted in the isolation and implementation of social distancing measures in over more than 28 states since 24th March 2020 (Simon, 2020). However, the impact varied across the states.

Among the reported and thereby confirmed cases, the majority of the cases (60-65%) of the cases belonged to eight worst hit states viz., Kerala, Maharashtra, Delhi, Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh and Telangana. Unfortunately, the lack of health services and health care system in Indian structural setup especially, the rural areas has increased the number of cases in different states. In addition, the lockdown that was implemented also affected socio economic well-being of every individual in India (Barua, 2020).

A recent survey by the Indian Psychiatry Society (IPS) found that the number of mental illness cases had increased by 20% since the lockdown and that at least one in five Indians were affected. The IPS warned that the loss of livelihood and increasing levels of economic hardship, isolation, as well as the rise in domestic abuse amid the pandemic could trigger a new mental health crisis in India and “may substantially increase the risk of suicide”. Thus, the effect on rising mental illness, loss of livelihood, rise in domestic abuse resulted in the advent and promotion of crisis in terms of mental illness. However, the lockdowns and resulting loss of employment, getting no-salary or reduced salary, loss of work to daily wage earners, factory workers, migrant crisis and this all added a huge burden on Indian economy as far as economic front was there (Barua, 2020).

The crisis has gone on for long enough and people are running out of steam. A deterioration of physical well-being as well as mental health has started up and is still having its aftermaths. These physical and mental aftermaths have left dark footprints on the physical and mental health of the Indian masses.



## SYMPTOMATIC AND ASYMPTOMATIC CASES AFFECTED BY COVID-19 INFECTION

In this section, at first, we will understand the concept of case. The case, here, means the patient is inflicted with acute respiratory illness accompanied by fever. In addition, there may be at least one symptom of respiratory disease which may include cough, shortness of breath or diarrhoea. Further, there may be a history of travel to a country that apparently reports transmission of COVID-19 disease during the fourteen days prior to symptom onset. It means that a patient/health care worker with any acute respiratory illness and having been in contact with a confirmed COVID-19 in the last fourteen days prior to onset of symptoms will be called as a 'Case'.

For the purpose of the definition of contact in case of Covid-19 disease, a contact means a person who is

- Indulged in provision of direct care services for Covid-19 patients but is without proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
- In vicinity of COVID-19 patient (including workplace, classroom, household, gatherings)
- having travelling association with proximity of within one meter with a symptomatic person who later tested positive for COVID-19

Thus, a patient has been defined in terms of a person who is inflicted with severe acute respiratory infection including, fever and at least one symptom of respiratory disease (for example, cough, shortness of breath) and requiring hospitalization with no other etiology that fully explains the clinical presentation. Further, a lab confirmed case for Covid-19 means a case for whom testing for COVID-19 is inconclusive. It means a person with laboratory confirmation of COVID-19 infection, irrespective of clinical signs and symptoms. In addition, it is important to understand a high-risk group. It is defined a pre-existing underlying serious illness such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes, end stage renal disease, vacuities. As far as Covid-19 pandemic is concerned, it is imperative that caution should be exercised in case of vulnerable groups. These are the groups where the age group lies below ten years and lies above sixty five years. They are the most vulnerable groups as their immunity level is quite low and hence, they are more susceptible to Covid-19 infection.

The paper further discusses about the concept of "Asymptomatic Case". It means a person infected with Covid19 infection where the symptoms are not developed. It means that the virus gets transmitted from one person to other but symptoms of covid19 are not developed. On the other hand, the symptomatic cases have been defined under the three major severity level phases that define the coronavirus disease have been explained.

These are:

- Mild phase with upper respiratory symptoms
- Non-severe pneumonia
- Severe pneumonia aggravated and worsened by Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS)

Hussain and Siddappa (2020) defined in their study that the main systemic and systemic caused by covid-19 infection are dependent on the age of the patient and the status of the patient's immune system. It was asserted that the main symptomatology developed include fever, cough, fatigue, sputum production, headache, haemoptysis, acute cardiac injuries, hypoxemia, dyspnoea, lymphopenia, and diarrhoea. On the other hand, the main respiratory disorders are rhinorrhoea, sneezing, sore throat, pneumonia, ground-glass opacities and acute respiratory distress syndrome. These are the symptoms of any viral infection like common cold and influenza.

For any infectious disease, modes of transmission are of two types: direct transmission and indirect transmission. The COVID-19 spreads via both ways because droplet spread seen in both transmissions. Direct local transmission is being reported as per WHO daily situation report reflects the following:

- touched body fluids of patients including respiratory tract secretions, blood, vomitus, saliva, urine, faeces)
- touched or cleaned the linens
- clothes or dishes of the patient
- Close contact, within three feet (one metre) of the confirmed case.

Patients with COVID-19 infection exhibit a wide range of symptoms. These can be mild as seen in majority cases; however, they can be progress to severe disease, including pneumonia, respiratory failure and in many cases, death has also been reported. According to WHO (2020), the most common symptoms include the following:

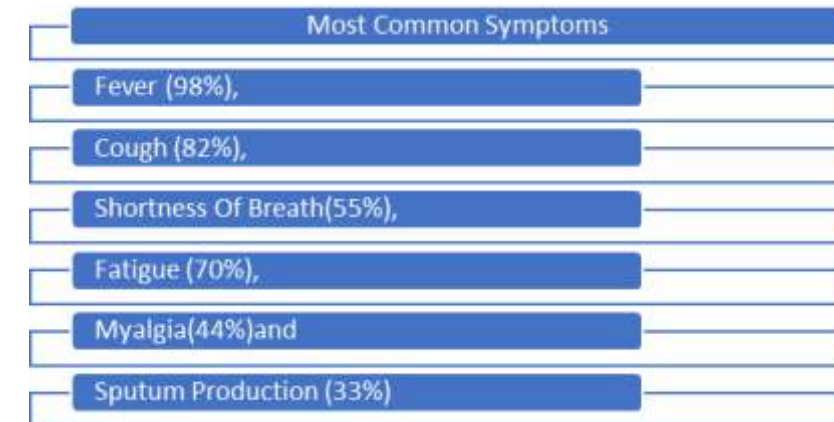


Figure-1  
Source: WHO (2020)

On the other hand, according to WHO (2020), the less common symptoms include the following:

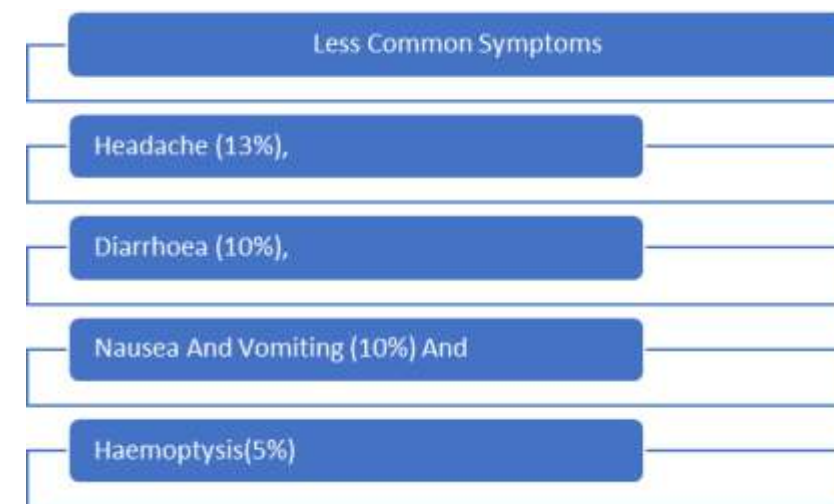


Figure-2  
Source: WHO (2020)

At present, there are no specific antiviral drugs or vaccine against Covid-19 infection for potential therapy of humans. The only option available is using broad-spectrum antiviral drugs, HIV-protease inhibitors that could weaken virus infection and chloroquine, which has been shown to control the 2019-n Co V infection in vitro (Chen *et al.* 2020; Wang *et al.* 2020 a, b, c; Toots *et al.* 2019).

## HOMOEOPATHIC PROPHYLAXIS

Homeopathy, as a healing method, is based on the Hippocratic *Similia Similibus Curentur* therapeutic law. The physician relies on the wholeness of symptoms revealed during the entire evolution of the infection and prescribes an ultra- high-diluted succussed solution product which has been proven to heal similar conditions (Boericke, 1990). This is of great advantage in this time of Covid-19 pandemic as the disease is still spreading and is in the development stage.

Homoeopathic prophylaxis is extremely useful as in homeopathy the response of the organism to the causative factor (the totality of the symptoms) in order to start the treatment is considered. Therefore, the treatment can be immediately started and the administration of the drugs can be extremely useful. The totality of symptoms for each patient becomes the guiding signs for finding the indicated remedy. In that way, the medicine can be prescribed which is an ultra-high- diluted succussed solution product with the first manifestation of symptoms, preventing the full development of the pathology.

Homeopathic medicinal products come from nature (of plant, animal, mineral nosode origin etc.), naturally manufactured (trituration, dilution, succussion) and with an infinite storage time. They present reverse self-similarity properties with almost all known diseases. The validation of the Hippocratic idea that a substance which may cause symptoms to a healthy person can also cure these symptoms was carried out for the first time by S. Hahnemann with Cortex Peruvian fever tree bark, in other words, China Officially. He called this work “drug proving” and he was the first to lay the foundations of the experimental medicine long back. (Kalliantas, 2008).

Homeopathy is an individualized system of therapy; therefore there is no possibility that one remedy will cure all cases of a specific pathology. However, from the above-mentioned symptoms, both respiratory and systemic, professional homeopathic physicians could use “Aconitum napellus” or “Arsenicum Album” or “Eupatorium perfoliatum” or “Gelsemium or Ipecacuana”, in the later stages “Bryonia or Phosphorus” as the main drugs, and in the final stages “Antimonium Tartaricum” or “Baptisia or Camphor Officinalis”. (Vithoulkas 1997; Ghegas 2000; Allen 1995; Boericke 1990; Schroyens 1993). All the ultra-high-diluted succussed solution product doses can be given to patients in 200c or 1 M potencies without using any other medications.

All of the drug options come from experience in treating SARS, MERS or some other new influenza viruses previously and are aiming to address active symptoms which we see in this pandemic. These drugs above may prove helpful, but their efficacy needs to be further confirmed (Wang *et al.* 2020). In our present paper, we have focused upon the benefits of homeopathy as a therapeutic system suitable to cope with this pandemic.

## GUIDELINES ISSUED BY DEPARTMENT OF AYUSH

In the case of epidemics or pandemics, the first and foremost step is to follow preventive measures and educate people about general measures and to provide such interventions which will enhance their immunity. Once, people become aware and cautious then they can apt for precautions that is likely to keep the pandemic away from them. Homeopathy therefore, recommends issuing of public notice for Genus epidemics identified by the designated experts for immunity enhancement and practitioners may suggest the same to the people and as per the Advisory issued by Ministry of AYUSH.

The next course of action includes provision of Homoeopathic symptomatic mitigation to the people that are affected by the infection. Several studies have affirmed the efficacy of Homoeopathic medicines in treatment of communicable diseases like influenza like Illness (Mathie, 2013; Chakraborty, 2013), dengue (Nayak, 2019), acute encephalitis syndrome. Several studies are also published which shows the immune modulatory potential of Homoeopathic medicines in preclinical studies (Barua, 2020). However, the prescription of drugs is done in an integrated manner depending on the severity of a case. It

also varies from case-to-case. In such a case, a therapeutic-aid-system compiled with “holistic approach” results in administration of drugs. In such a case, medicine is selected on the basis of presenting signs and symptoms of each patient which is based on principles of individualisation (Close, 1996). The prescribed medicines are given on the basis of their use and studies in the past in diseases of like COVID-19.

The treatment of patients with COVID-19 demands treatment with adjuvant Homoeopathic medicines. For this, the permission from local health authorities and Medical Superintendent of the Hospital is prerequisite. It is imperative for Homoeopathic doctors to all preventive measures including the usage of PPE kits. The antiviral infections (Singh, 2020) and may be helpful in treating COVID-19 patients as the Homoeopathic remedies help in boosting the immunity. The remedies according to different stages of disease are different. The medicines for the acute phase cases differ depending on mental health of patient. This is because mental health of the individual to get affected when patient comes to know that he or she is COVID positive.

Aconite Napellus, Arsenicum Album, Belladonna, Bryonia Alba, Gelsemium Sempervirens, Rhus Tox, Eupatorium Perfoliatum, Ipecacacunha, Camphora may be used depending upon the symptoms similarities and are of great help in combating disease in initial phase. Severe disease but not in critical condition is defined by Dyspnoea, respiratory frequency  $> 30/\text{min}$ , blood oxygen saturation ( $\text{SpO}_2$ )  $93\%$ ,  $\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2$  ratio  $< 300$  and/or lung infiltrates  $> 50\%$  within 24 to 48 hours.

Whereas, the alarming and warning signs are triggered when there exists pre-existing underlying serious illness. These include cardiovascular disease, diabetes, end-stage renal disease. The older age group are more prone to Covid-19 as they suffer from immuno-compromised medical condition which may result in organ failure. The medicines like Phosphorus, Chelidonium, Veratrum Viride, Iodum, Camphora, Cinchona officinalis, Lycopodium, Ars. Iod. Antimars., Stannum met, Carbo veg., can be prescribed on symptomatic indication.

## POSODOLOGY

The medicine selected for each patient is personalized for the specific person. For this, the following parameters are considered:

- The mental framework
- Physical signs and symptoms
- Characteristic particulars etc.

In case of long-term illness, besides the above-mentioned factors, the other variables are also considered. These include age, occupation, previous illnesses and life circumstance unique to that individual irrespective of the disease which he/she is suffering from.

This clearly justifies the dictum that “Homoeopathy treats the patient but not the disease”. After selection of appropriate medicine, the requisite potency and dose is selected. Then to seek appropriate response, the repetition of medicine is done so that optimum response and faster recovery in each case can be ensured (Close, 1996). Different types of potencies such as decimal or centesimal potencies can be employed for treatment as are required for acute diseases. However, selection of potency of the remedy is dependent on various factors like susceptibility of the patient (high or low), type of disease (acute/chronic), nature and intensity of the disease, stage and duration of the disease and also the previous treatment of the disease done (Allen, 1995. and Boericke, 1990.)

In this direction, the Homoeopathic prophylaxis includes the administration of Aconite napellus, Rhus tox Arsenicum album, Bryonia alba, Gelsemium sempervirens, Rhus tox. Eupatorium perfoliatum, Ipecacacunha, Belladonna, Camphora may be used depending upon the symptoms similarities and are



of great help in combating disease in initial phase. In addition, medicines like Phosphorus, Chelidonium, Veratrum Viride, Iodum, Camphora, Cinchona officinalis, Lycopodium, Ars. iod., Antimars., Stannum met, Carbo veg., can be prescribed on symptomatic indication.

Thus, Homoeopathic prophylaxis has a strong role to play in initial stages and symptomatic indications. However, in this pandemic affected time, it is imperative that ever-safe medicinal products such as homeopathic ultra- high-diluted succussed solutions are tested. Epidemiological research is the need of the hour which includes the usage of homeopathic treatment and its comparison with established treatments. For this, it is required that the patients should be divided and tested in two different groups of at least 200–400 individuals and thereby, receive respectively established and homeopathic treatment. The evaluation of the results from both groups could reveal which group has a superior outcome in survival, general health conditions, etc. and to what extent.

## **PECAUTIONARY MEASURES**

For the purpose of the study, the precautionary measures have been bifurcated under the following heads:

- Precautionary Measures from Covid-19 in general guidelines issued by WHO
- Precautionary measures of COVID-19 when staying at home
- Precautionary measures for Pregnant Women and new mothers
- Precautionary measures of COVID-19 for elderly
- Precautionary measures of COVID-19 for those with other diseases

### **Precautionary Measures from Covid-19 in general guidelines issued by WHO**

- Avoid touching face, especially your eyes, nose and mouth
- Wash your hand frequently with soap and water or use alcohol-based rub
- Seek immediate medical advice if you have fever, cough or are experiencing breathing difficulties
- When coughing or sneezing, discard the used tissue immediately into a closed bin
- Maintain distance of at least one metre from someone who is coughing or sneezing
- When coughing or sneezing, cover your mouth and nose with flexed elbow or tissue

### **Precautionary Measures of COVID-19 When Staying at Home**

- Clean home regularly, particularly frequently touched surfaces like handle of doors, windows and its panels
- Stay home stay safe. Stay physically fit
- Exercise regularly
- Eat a nutritious diet
- Do not smoke
- Wash your hands frequently with soap and water or use alcohol-based hand-rub
- Stay positive. Avoid alarmist news. Be connected to friends and family. Have a hobby
- If you show symptoms of COVID-19, self-isolate yourself, wear a mask around others and seek medical advice

- If any member of the household shows symptoms of COVID-19, seek medical advice and follow your local health authority's guidance

### **Precautionary measures for Pregnant Women and New Mothers**

- Stay at home and avoid meeting outsiders. Wash hands with soap and water or use alcohol-based hand rub. Prepare for delivery and make arrangements to reach hospital. It's safer to deliver in a hospital, even during the COVID-19 pandemic
- Always be alert on pregnancy-related warning signs. Continue visiting your doctor or midwife for regular check-ups. Immediately contact the doctor in case of symptoms like pain in abdomen, bleeding, watery discharge and severe headache. In case of an emergency, visit nearest hospital
- Wash hands before and after touching and feeding your baby. Wash clothes and sterilize all utensils & articles that come in contact with you or your baby
- Breastfeed within one hour of birth and continue. It protects the baby from infections. Keep the baby close to you. Practice skin-to-skin contact (Kangaroo care) for small or preterm babies
- Wear a medical mask while breastfeeding the baby. Wash your hands with soap and water or use alcohol-based hand rub before feeding. Routine clean and disinfect surfaces around you. Keep at least 1-meter distance from others

### **Precautionary Measures of COVID-19 for the elderly**

- Wash hands or use alcohol-based rub. Avoid touching your face
- Eat nutritious food, exercise regularly. Stay connected with friends and family
- Keep a supply of essential medicines. Keep all helpline numbers handy

### **Precautionary Measures of COVID-19 for those with other diseases**

- Keep at least 1 meter apart from others
- Regularly wash hands or use alcohol-based hand rub. Have a nutritious diet. Exercise regularly
- Keep a supply of essential medicines. Keep all helpline numbers handy. Avoid Alcohol consumption and say no to tobacco

## **CONCLUSIONS**

The paper finally concludes that the administration of homoeopathic remedies have played an indispensable role in making the lives of masses at large better by mitigating the sufferings of those who are covis-19 pandemic affected. This goes well for those also who are infection prone and may be affected by the pandemic but are not affected yet by providing them a protection shield by boosting their immunity. This has helped in combating the health shock that has been inflicted by the pandemic. The paper further moves ahead with the explanation of most common symptoms which include fever, cough, shortness of breath, fatigue, myalgia and sputum production. Further, an explanation of less common symptoms of the pandemic have also been explained in terms of onset of headache, diarrhoea, nausea, vomiting and haemoptysis. The paper emphasises usage of broad-spectrum antiviral drugs and HIV-protease inhibitors in weakening the virus infection.

The paper further advocated that administration of homoeopathic prophylaxis is extremely useful in covid-19 prone as well as infected patients. The paper strongly asserts that homeopathy considers the response of the organism to the causative factor (the totality of the symptoms) which helps in decision-making and administration of appropriate medicine that can serve the patients at large. In this direction, the homoeopathy takes into consideration the totality of symptoms for each patient which become the guiding signs for finding the indicated remedy. The study prescribes certain homeopathic prophylaxis which helps in curing the patients. In doing so, the study mentions the medicine that an ultra-high-diluted succussed solution product with the first manifestation of symptoms, preventing the full development of the pathology can be considered. After the selection of appropriate medicine, the requisite potency and dose is selected. Thereafter, the repetition of medicine is done in order to get the best response and to ensure faster recovery. The paper concluded with the emphasis on conduct of epidemiological research which emphasised the usage of homeopathic treatment and correlates its established treatments.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

According to me, one must acknowledge the support received from others while conduct of the research. In this direction, I would like to express my profound respect for my mother Mrs. Rita who worked a lot on me and made me what I am right now. In this direction, I want to acknowledge my husband Mr. Rohit Gosain who has always been an inspiring and supportive husband. Words fall short in expressing my thankfulness to him. Moreover, I want to thank Almighty for his benign presence and his blessings

## COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

I Dr. Deepti M. Gosain, here by declare that the research paper entitled “Homeopathic Prophylaxis: A Shield against Covid-19 Pandemic” has been done by me and not submitted elsewhere. All the ideas and references have been duly acknowledged.

## REFERENCES

- Allen H.C. (1986). Allen's key Notes & Characteristics of the Materia Medica with Nosodes.8th edition. Reprint 1986. B Jain Publishers Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
- Allen TF. (1995).The Encyclopaedia of Pure Materia Medica. B. Jain Publishers Ltd. New Delhi.
- Barua S. (2020) Understanding Coronanomics: The economic implications of the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic Retrieved from <https://ssrn.com/abstract=3566477>.
- Boericke W. (1998) Pocket manual of Homoeopathic Materia Medica& Repertory. 9th edition. Reprint edition.1998. B. Jain Publishers. New Delhi.
- Boericke W. (1990). Pocket manual of homeopathic material medica & repertory. B. Jain Publishers Ltd New Delhi.
- Chakraborty P.S., Lamba C.D., Nayak D., John M.D., Sarkar D.B.(2013). Effect of individualized Homoeopathic treatment in influenza like illness: A multicenter, single blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study. Indian Journal of Research in Homoeopathy. 7 (1); pp. 135-147.
- Chen N, Zhou M, Dong X, Qu J, Gong F, Han Y, Qiu Y, Wang J, Liu Y, Wei Y, Xia J, Yu T, Zhang X, Zhang L. (2019) Epidemiological and clinical characteristics of 99 cases of 2019 novel coronavirus pneumonia in Wuhan, China: a descriptive study.
- Close S. (1996) the Genius of Homeopathy: Lectures and Essays on Homeopathic Philosophy. B Jain Publishers. New Delhi. Pp. 183-211A.
- Ghegas V (2000) The classical homeopathic lectures. Homeo-Study VZW, Genk, Belgium.
- Huang C, Wang Y, Li X, Ren L, Zhao J, Hu Y, Zhang L, Fan G, Xu J, Gu X, Cheng Z, Yu T, Xia J, Wei Y, Wu W, Xie X, Yin W, Li H, Liu M, Xiao Y, Gao H, Guo L, Xie J, Wang G, Jiang R, Gao Z, Jin Q, Wang J, Cao B (2020). Clinical

features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan. China Lancet.

Hussin A.R., Siddappa N.B. (2020) The epidemiology and pathogenesis of coronavirus disease (COVID-19) outbreak.

Kalliantas D. (2008) The Chaos theory of disease. Eleusis, Greece: Kallianta A Publications.

Live mint (2020) retrieved from <https://www.livemint.com/news/india/covid-19-india-becomes-5th-country-globally-to-isolate-virus-strain-11584102221498.html>.

Mathie RT, Baitson ES, Frye J, Nayak C, Manchanda RK, Fisher P. (2013) Homeopathic treatment of patients with influenza-like illness during the 2009 A/H1N1 influenza pandemic in India. Homeopathy pp.187-192.

Mizumoto K, Chowell G. (2020) Estimating risk for death from 2019 novel coronavirus disease, China. Emerge Infect Dis. 2020 Jun. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2606.200233>. Accessed on: 18 July 2020.

Nayak D, Chadha V, Jain S, Nim P, Sachdeva J, Sachdeva G, Vivekanand K, Khurana A, Raheja SM, Manchanda R(2019). Effect of Adjuvant Homeopathy with Usual Care in Management of Thrombocytopenia Due to Dengue: A Comparative Cohort Study. Homeopathy. 108(3):150-157.

Schroyens F (1993) Synthesis repertoriumhomeopathicumsyntheticum Edition 5. Homeopathic Book Publishers, London.

Shajee A.A., Baloch M. Naseem A, Asadullah AA, Ayman I (2020). The outbreak of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)—An Emerging Global Health Threat. Journal of Public Health.. 13(4), pp. 644–646.

Simon H.(2020) retrieved from <https://historycooperative.org/covid-19/>.

Singh LM, Gupta G. Antiviral efficacy of Homoeopathic drugs against animal viruses. 1985; 7: Available from: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0007-0785\(85\)80063-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0007-0785(85)80063-6). Accessed on: 1 June 2020.

Toots M, Yoon JJ, Cox RM, Hart M, Sticher ZM, Makhsous N, Plesker R, Barrena AH, Reddy PG, Mitchell.

DG, Shean RC, Bluemling GR, Kolykhalov AA, Greninger AL, Natchus MG, Painter GR GR, Plemper RK. (2019) Characterization of orally efficacious influenza drug with high resistance barrier in ferrets and human airway epithelia. Sci Transl Med.;11(51).

Withoukias G (1997) Materia medica viva. International Academy of Classical Homeopathy, Alonissos, Greece.

WHO (2020) Novel Coronavirus – China. WHO, Geneva. retrieved from [www.who.int/csr/don/12-january-2020-novel-coronavirus-china/en/](http://www.who.int/csr/don/12-january-2020-novel-coronavirus-china/en/).

World Health Organization (2020), available at: [https://www.who.int/docs/default-source/coronaviruse/situation-reports/20200404-sitrep-75-covid-19.pdf?Sfvrns=99251b2b\\_2](https://www.who.int/docs/default-source/coronaviruse/situation-reports/20200404-sitrep-75-covid-19.pdf?Sfvrns=99251b2b_2), accessed 8th july2020.

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR



**Dr. Deepti M. Gosain** is currently practising as General Physician and Homeopathic Consultant in Guru Nanak Homeo care clinic, New Delhi and has experience of more than 14 years in clinical practice. She has worked as Medical Officer (MO) in Hari Nagar Welfare Association Dispensary, Satmanijla Mandir dispensary and as General Physician (Homeopathy) in Guru Harkishan Dispensary under DSGMC from 2014 to 2017. She has done M.D in the year 2012 from the Guru Ravidas Ayurved University, Punjab and was awarded Gold Medal for securing the first position in the university in subject of Materia Medica. She secured first division with distinction and broke all records in academics at state level. She has done PG Diploma in Clinical Research and secured 81% at oracle (CDC Training) by U.K in the year 2008 from Cliniminds and worked as clinical research fellow in Max Neeman International, New Delhi. She has simultaneously done Fellowship in Applied Nutrition and Diet (FAND) and Holistic Healthcare (FHHC) from Apollo Hospitals in the year 2009. She had also completed her B.H.M.S with first division from Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University, New Delhi.



# HEALTH AND NUTRITIONAL STATUS OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN IN SLUMS: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

Shradhanvita Singh #

Assistant Professor, Amity School of Liberal Arts and Foreign Languages, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh

---

## ABSTRACT

A survey based on anthropometric indicators, on women and children reveals high degree of malnutrition in both women and children (under five years of age), underlining lack of essential civic amenities, sanitation facilities and Nutritional deficiencies in both women and children. This paper is based on the survey of 400 households in low income category especially urban slums of Delhi. The focal point of this paper is on women and children (within five years of age group) mainly because of their greater biological vulnerability. This paper attempts to put forward the view that, poor conditions of living, poor condition of health, low educational status, awareness among females and seasonality in the income of the women further deteriorates the nutritional status of women and children in urban slums.

**KEYWORDS:** *Children, Health, Nutrition, Slums and Women*

---

## INTRODUCTION

The high concentration of human population in urban areas clubbed with urban pollution, poor sanitation and urban poverty is one of the important factors for high health risk for people residing in urban areas. The health risk is much more for the urban slum dwellers due to the factors mentioned above and also due to high density of population in such regions. The issue is of global importance as urbanization is a global phenomena, and according to the United Nations projections the urban population will further increase from 3.3 billion to 4.9 billion worldwide by 2030 (United Nations, 2007). According to latest 2011 estimates from United Nations-Habitat there are an estimated 850 million urban dwellers in slums and slum like conditions globally with over 500 million of them are in Asia-pacific cities. The scenario in India is much more risky than elsewhere since the projections for slum population is quite alarming. According to the Census (2011) which has projected the slum population figure of 6.5 crore in India, and in Maharashtra alone there are 256 statutory towns out of which 189 are slum reported towns which encompasses 1,18,48,423 slum population. Similarly, for Delhi 18.7 % of the population lives in slums and as census reports around 17, 85,390 slum population resides in Delhi. The issue discussed in this paper relates to the health and nutritional status of women and children in slums of Delhi.

The focus of this paper is on health and nutritional status of women and children (within five years of age

group) mainly because of their greater biological vulnerability. In the latest report by Save the Children “State of the World’s Mothers” (2013) report compiled a ‘Birth day risk index’ that ranked countries according to mortality rates on the day of birth. The report found that key causes for high first-day death rates in sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia include high numbers of preterm births and of low birth weight babies, poor maternal health and nutrition, girls and young women having children at a young age, low contraception use, lack of healthcare for mothers, with only half of all women in sub-Saharan Africa having skilled care during birth. Thus, it is very clear from the above review though much work has been done on health issues but still there is paucity of data on the kind of complications and morbidity pattern among low income households. This paper aims to highlight the health status of women in slums of Delhi which includes antenatal care access, complications during pregnancy and morbidity pattern among the women during their last delivery and as well as the nutritional status of women and children in slums of Delhi.

## METHODOLOGY

The database of the study is drawn from the survey carried out on 400 households in four slum clusters in Delhi in the year 2013-2014 over a period of three months. In order to select sample households, two stage of stratified random sampling framework was used based on the DDA list, which gave complete details of all non notified slums in Delhi. In the first step, Delhi was divided into seven zones on the basis of the 70 constituencies given in the Delhi Development Authority list. However, it may be noted that this list dated back to 1994 and over the years various clusters have either been removed or rehabilitated. In the second stage of the sampling process out of seven zones four zones were selected that is North, South, East and West and separate list of slums following within this zone was prepared.

Once, the specific cluster from all four zones were identified on the basis of the random Sampling, the number of sample households was distributed using the proportion of the number of household in each cluster to the total number of household in all four clusters as weights, thus arriving at 400 households across four zones. In all 1007 males and 990 females were surveyed within different age groups. For Women, weight and height measurements can be used to assess health risks. A widely used indicator of nutritional status is Body Mass Index (BMI), which is defined as the weight in Kilograms divided by the height in metres squared (kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

$$BMI = \frac{Mass(kg)}{(Height(m))^2}$$

However, there are commonly two approaches to assess the nutritional status of children one based on food intake and another based on anthropometric measurement. In both the approaches, an important and much debated issue is the norm or reference standard of Nutritional status. For this paper, we have fixed international norm based on healthy population as recommended by the World Health Organization (WHO). The following are the commonly used indicator of under nutrition that is based on anthropometric measurement.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The section below focuses on maternal health status of women antenatal care accessed complications among women, morbidity pattern among women, complications during postpartum period in low income households. The second section focuses on seasonality and nutritional status which further deteriorates maternal health condition of women and children and the final section focuses on binary logistic regression to bring out nutritional status of women and children.

---

#Author for Correspondence: Email: [ssingh22@ggn.amity.edu](mailto:ssingh22@ggn.amity.edu), Mobile: 8178321136

Type of antenatal care	Full	Partial	Not a single visit to facility	Total	
Weight Measurement	52 69.3%	18 24.0%	5 6.7%	75 100.0%	
Blood Test was done	54 72.0%	17 22.7%	4 5.3%	75 100.0%	
Urine check-up	54 66.7%	22 27.2%	5 6.2%	81 100.0%	
Abdominal examination	54 69.2%	19 24.4%	5 6.4%	78 100.0%	
Haemoglobin test	47 59.5%	12 15.2%	20 25.3%	79 100.0%	
X-ray was done	43 84.3%	6 11.8%	2 3.9%	51 100.0%	
Whether ultrasound	34 65.4%	17 32.7%	1 1.9%	52 100.0%	
TT Injection	One dose	13 23.6%	10 18.2%	32 58.2%	55 100.0%
	Two dose	22 73.3%	4 13.3%	4 13.3%	30 100.0%
Blood Pressure was monitored.	43 79.6%	8 14.8%	3 5.6%	54 100.0%	

**Table1: Type of Antenatal care accessed and Participation of Women (N=400)**

The above table shows the antenatal coverage among women in urban slums of Delhi. According to WHO defines antenatal care as recording medical history, assessment of individual needs, advice and guidance on pregnancy and delivery, screening tests, education on self care during pregnancy, identification of condition detrimental to health during pregnancy, first time management and referral services. Table 2 shows the pattern of antenatal care utilisation for their last child birth among urban slum dwellers. Respondents interviewed among eight slum clusters from all around Delhi displayed very small proportion of women had received full antenatal care services during their last pregnancy. Similarly, out of 400 women interviewed only 75 women responded when asked about antenatal care services. Out of 75 women only 69.3% of women have measured their weight during last pregnancy while 24% of women who made partial visit to facility have measure their weight and 6.7% of women did not pay a single visit to facility. Similarly, out of 79 women only 59.5% of women who have received full Antenatal Care Services (ANC) got their haemoglobin measured during their last pregnancy while 15.2% of women got their haemoglobin measured and 25.3% of women did not make a single visit to the facility. The major reason for not accessing ANC during their last pregnancy was around 40 % of women responded lack of knowledge and education to be major hurdle followed by mother in law did not allow around 20%. While around 20% of women did not consider it mandatory and only 12% of women responded socio-economic to be major hurdle.

Complications during pregnancy	Non notified	Notified	Total
No problem diagnosed	29(14.5)	117(58.5)	146(36.5)
Night Blindness	5(2.5)	66(33)	71(17.75)
Blurred Vision	12(6)	17(8.5)	29(7.25)
Swelling On legs and Face	31(15.5)	0(0)	31(7.75)
Excessive Fatigue	44(22)	0(0)	44(11)
Anaemia	34(17)	0(0)	34(8.5)
Oligohydramnios	2(1.0)	0	2(0.5)
Urine Infection	2(1)	0	2(0.5)
Infection in Uterus	2(1.0)	0	2(0.5)
Problem In stomach	2(1)	0	2(0.5)
Pain In abdomen	20(10)	0	20(5)
Body Swollen	9(4.5)	0	9(2.25)
Pain in legs	2(1)	0	2(0.5)
Low BP	5(2.5)	0	5(1.25)
Jaundice	1(.5)	0	1(.25)
Total	200(100)	200(100)	400

**Table2: Complications during Pregnancy (N=400)**

The above table 3 provides information on various types of complications reported by women during their last pregnancy. Complications such as night blindness, blurred vision, swelling on legs and face, excessive fatigue and anaemia together amounted to 52.25% of complications which women faced during their last pregnancy. Nonetheless, women in very miniscule proportion reported problems like Anaemia (8.5%), oligohydramnios (0.5%), urine infection (0.5%),infection in uterus (0.5%), problem in stomach (0.5%), pain in abdomen (5%), body swollen (4.5%), pain in legs (1%), low blood pressure (2.5%) and Jaundice (0.5%). Around 58.5% of women in notified slums did face any complication during their last pregnancy which is just 14.5 in non-notified slums. Another study conducted by Ghosh (2010) in peri-urban area revealed that nearly 30% of 783 women with no neonatal death had some sort of complication during pregnancy.



**Table 3: Types of Communicable and Non-communicable disease among women during OPD visits (N=400)**

Communicable disease		Non – Communicable	Total	
Jaundice	132(65)	Kidney Problem	26(31)	158(55.05)
Pneumonia	21(10)	Respiratory Distress	18(22)	39(13.5)
Malaria	3(1)	Fracture in hand	1(1)	4(1.3)
Tuberculosis	8(4)	Pregnancy related Complication	3(4)	11(3.8)
Cough and Cold	24(12)	Operated	3(4)	27(9.4)
Gastroenteritis	2(1)	Brain Problem	4(5)	6(2.09)
Dengue	7(3)	Whitish discharge	1(1)	8(2.7)
Typhoid	5(2)	Infection in Heart	3(4)	8(2.7)
Diarrheal Problem	2(1)	Joints Pain	9(11)	11(3.8)
		Fit Problem	4(5)	4(1.39)
		Cancer	1(1)	1(.348)
		Problem in Uterus	2(2)	2(.696)
		Menopause Problem	1(1)	1(.348)
		Thyroid Problem	1(1)	1(.348)
		Anaemic	6(7)	6(2.09)
Total	204		83	287

• 113 women did not make any OPD visit in 3 months preceding the survey

The above table 4 shows various types of communicable and non-communicable diseases prevalent among women in slums within three months preceding the survey. Out of 400 respondents 113(28.25%) did not make any OPD visit within three months preceding the survey. The WHO (2010) reports that high global burden of mortality and morbidity from communicable and non-communicable diseases around 65% of global deaths in 2008 (i.e. 36 million of 57 million global deaths) resulted from non-communicable diseases principally from cardiovascular diseases and diabetes, cancer and chronic respiratory diseases. From the above table it is very much evident that 65% of women suffer from jaundice, pneumonia (10%), malaria (1%), tuberculosis (4%) cough and cold (12%), gastroenteritis (1%), dengue (3%), typhoid (2%) and diarrheal problem (1%). However, women do suffer from non-communicable diseases but it is very less when compared with communicable diseases. Problem such as kidney disorder and respiratory distress makes around 51% of non-communicable diseases. The major reason for spreading of communicable diseases in these low income households is because of the kind of water supply they have been receiving which makes them prone to water borne diseases and lack of maintenance of proper sanitation and hygiene further adds to the agony of these low income settlements.

**Table 4: Complications reported by Women during Postpartum period (N=400)**

Complications	Non notified	Notified	Total
No complications	25(32.9)	51(67.1)	76
Excessive blood cloths	30(17.8)	139(82.2)	169
foul smelling Discharge	37(78.7)	10(21.3)	47
Fever	23(100)	0	23
Pain In Lower Abdomen	42(100)	0	42
Infection of Vaginal wound	24(100)	0	24
General weakness	16(100)	0	16
Failure to lactate	1(100)	0	1
Arthritis	1(100)	0	1
Swollen body and Blood Transfusion	1(100)	0	1
Total	200(50)	200(50)	400

According to WHO (2014) reports that around 800 women die from preventable causes related to pregnancy and child birth further adds on maternal mortality is higher among women living in rural areas and poorer communities. The above table 5 provides information on various kinds of problems reported by women during postpartum period in low income settlements. Majority of women reported complication such as excessive blood cloths, foul smelling discharge and pain in lower abdomen as major complications during the postpartum period. The major reason for such type of complications are most of the women did not make any antenatal visits before delivery (table 2) because of which many women in slums have to be admitted in hospital for excessive bleeding which was reported immediately after delivery.

**Table 5: Number of Neonatal Mortality (N=400)**

Neonatal mortality	Pneumonia	Tetanus	Oligohybrainmiosis	Prematurity	Infection	Respiratory problem	Allergy	Total
1-4 days	10	5	1	9	3	1	2	31
	32.3	16.1	3.2	29.0	9.7	3.2	6.4	100.0
5-15 days	5	1	1	0	1	1	0	9
	55.6	11.1	11.1	.0	11.1	11.1	.0	100.0
16-20 days	5	0	0	0	1	0	1	7
	71.4	.0	.0	.0	14.3	.0	14.3	100.0
Total	20	6	2	9	5	2	3	47
	42.5	12.7	4.2	19.1	10.6	4.2	6.3	100.0

## SEASONALITY AND NUTRITION STATUS OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN

Table 6: Factors affecting Women Nutrition ( N = 400)

Work, Seasonality and Income as factor	Frequency	%	Education and Awareness as a factor	Frequency	%
Seasonal availability of work results in cash availability and accordingly different patterns of dietary during the lean and the peak period	372	93	Women knowledge on nutrition helps in improving nutritional status.	280	70
Adding to the dietary variety through the additional income generated.	292	73	Reducing nutritional loss by disseminating better processing and cooking practices	320	80
Liquid cash in hand gives women more opportunities to spend their income on food thereby promoting and preventing disease by ensuring adequate calorie intake.	321	80.3	Better calorie intake strengthen the nutritional status of women and children thereby reducing the morbidity pattern among small children and improving their nutritional status.	321	80.4
Women are the important determinants of household nutritional security.	-	-	Due to education a women is better able to plan the nutritional map for the whole	317	79.4

Source: Primary Survey

The table above gives the importance of the women role in providing household nutritional security. Women play a decisive in not only maintaining nutritional balance within the household but also act as the major determinant of nutritional status within household for all members of the family and especially small children. Gulyani (2010) argue that microenterprises are helping households that are a priori, more likely to be poor. Thus, in other way it can be argued that work benefits urban poor in positive way by providing them a way forward for their livelihoods which is a necessity for their subsistence. Another important finding of Floro and Swain (2013) suggest that urban low income households can mitigate the risk of food shortage through the selection of enterprise activity that earns money income and is a direct source of food for consumption. Another interesting argument put forward by Tschudin (2009) highlights that families of high BMI had more income per head per day (62.5% versus 32%). Lifestyle and socio-economic differences in families are associated with distinct variation in the body weight of their children in a population living in low income area. This study concludes that the irregularity in women employment tends to make them more susceptible to vulnerability. A limited opportunity of work in a year leads to variation in income which in turn has severe health consequences not only for women but also their children. The nutritional status which is measured in terms of Body Mass Index for women and similarly for children in terms of stunted, wasted and underweight shows they are significantly associated with income.

Table 7: Nutritional Status of Women analyzing Body Mass Index (BMI) (N=382)

Age categorial	less than 15 (Very severely underweight)	15-16 (Severely Underweight)	16-18.5 (underweight)	18.5-25 (Normal)	25-30 (Overweight)	30-35 (Moderate obese)	35-40 (Severe obese)	Total
15-19	0	0	0	4(66.6)	2(33.3)	0	0	6
20-29	7(4.09)	4(2.33)	22(12.86)	83(48.50)	43(25.14)	12(7.07)	0	171
30-39	2(1.1)	6(4.3)	14(10.14)	56(40.57)	31(22.4)	24(17.3)	5(3.6)	138

Age categorial	less than 15 (Very severely underweight)	15-16 (Severely Underweight)	16-18.5 (underweight)	18.5-25 (Normal)	25-30 (Overweight)	30-35 (Moderate obese)	35-40 (Severe obese)	Total
40-49	4(5.9)	4(5.9)	9(13.43)	22(32.83)	17(25.37)	10(14.9)	1(1.49)	67
Total	13(3.4)	14(3.6)	45(11.7)	165(43.1)	93(24.34)	46(12.04)	6(1.57)	382

Note: Figure in the parenthesis shows percentage to their respective total

Source: Primary Survey

Table 4 shows cross-classification of nutritional status of women with respect to various age groups. However, with increase in age most of the women surveyed face problems of inadequate calorie intake; the more serious nutritional problem is a lack of dietary variety. Around 11.7% of women within different age group found to be underweight. While around 7% of women within different age group are severely underweight. Many of the women suffer deficiency in necessary vitamins and micronutrients to be found in fruits, vegetables, and dairy products. During the course of survey it was found that many families in slums do not have access to pulses, green leafy vegetables and dairy products. During past few years, due to consistent rise in the prices of milk, vegetables and pulses have made these products go beyond the reach of Slum dwellers. Women who consume milk or curd everyday are less likely than other women to have Chronic Energy Deficiency (CED). Similarly, women who consume fruits or chicken, meat or fish on a daily basis are less likely than other women to have CED. Apart from CED, significant proportion of women suffers from overweight and obese which clearly indicate that this problem cannot be ignored. This phenomenon is becoming a well recognized aspect of nutrition transition, with change in dietary pattern and levels of physical activity leading to increase in overweight (Popkin *et al* 2001, Griffiths and Bentley 2001).

Table 8: Nutritional status of children

Nutritional status of children	Male	Female	Percentages Differences	Chi-square
Stunted				
Severely Malnourished	79(57.6)	86(49)	9	3.057
Malnourished	18(13)	33(18.6)	-6	
Normal	38(28)	55(31)	-3	
Normal and Above	2(1.4)	3(1.6)	-1	
Total	137	177		
Under weight				
Severely Malnourished	49(36)	74(42)	-6	9.58
Malnourished	40(29)	28(16)	13	
Normal	47(34)	75(42)	-8	
Normal and Above	1(1)	0	1	
Total	137	177		
Wasted				
Severely Malnourished	33(24)	41(23)	1	6.18



Malnourished	22(16)	43(24)	-8	
Normal	81(59)	88(50)	9	
Normal and Above	1(1)	5(3)	-2	
Total	137	177		

**Note: Figure in the parenthesis shows percentage to their respective total**  
**Source: Primary Survey**

In this section, we present the estimate of the incidence of malnutrition among children below five years of age. This table provides information on the areas of stunting, underweight and wasting among slum children. Stunting refers to low height for age reflecting a relatively long term malnutrition status. The high prevalence of stunting is thought to reflect poor maternal nutrition during pregnancy and low birth weight as well as gradual nutritional damage in the first year of life. Under-weight refers to low weight-for-age, when a child can be either thin or short for his/her age. This reflects a combination of chronic and acute malnutrition. Wasted refers to low weight-for-height where a child is thin for his/her height but not necessarily short. Also known as acute malnutrition, this carries an immediate increased risk of morbidity and mortality. Wasted children have a 5-20 times higher risk of dying from common diseases like diarrhoea or pneumonia than normally nourished children. The chi-square value of 3.057 is higher than the critical value which says that there is significant difference between male and female in stunting. Similar conditions do exist for the underweight and wasting which suggest that there is significant difference between male and female and gender does form an important component of malnutrition in low income households.

## CONCLUSIONS

Health problems and nutritional deficiencies among women and children are well accomplished and prevalent in most of the society in some or the other form. However, the problem becomes more sensitive and glaring when it comes to low income households especially slums. Women in urban slums are subjected to unhygienic conditions and impoverished situations which makes their life more challenging and problematic. Urban women in order to cope from the fluctuations of income within their household take up variety of jobs which includes long working hours in often precarious conditions for low wage has become important phenomenon. Jobs tend to be irregular and tenure is insecure. The urban poor may work in factories settled nearby slums or work at home for piece-wage-rate, operate small shops or seek day work in construction. This paper put forward the view that no employment on regular basis makes their condition more vulnerable which has adverse effect not only health but also nutritional status of women and children. However, it can be said that people with higher income tend to enjoy better health facilities and their accessibility to health facilities increases. Table 3 shows that women nutrition and their children's nutritional status depend upon income which is affected by seasonality and education. If these issues are addressed at the local level this would make momentous impact on the life of these slum dwellers. Women's with employment and how well they are in terms of their nutrition when compared to women who are in adversity in terms of employment opportunities. Thus, it can be argued if women in slums are provided with opportunities of work round the year it will have a positive impact on health status of not only women but also their children.

## REFERENCES

B.F Kalanda *et al* (2006) Breast and Complementary feeding practices in relation to morbidity and Growth in Malawian infants European Journal of Clinical Nutrition 2006 Mar; 60(3):401-7.

Black E Robert *et al* (2008) Maternal and Child under Nutrition: Global and Regional exposures and Health consequences The Lancet 371.

Bhutta, Zulfiqar A (2008) What works? Maternal and Child Undernutrition and Survival Lancet. 2008 Feb 2; 371(9610):417-40 Floro, Maria S. and Ranjula Bali Swain (2013). Food Security, Gender and Occupational Choice among Urban Low-Income Households. World Development Vol. 42: 89-99. Delhi, 20th July 2012).

Census (2011) 'Primary Census abstract for slums Office of Registrar general and Census commissioner, India.

Dye, C. 2008. "Health and Urban Living." Science (New York, N.Y.) 319(5864): 766-9. doi:10.1126/science.1150198.

Fronczak, N *et al* (2007) Delivery practices of Traditional Birth Attendant in Dhaka slums in Bangladesh Journal of Health Population and Nutrition 25(4) 479-487.

Godfrey, R. and M. Julien (2005) "Urbanization and Health." Clinical Medicine 5(2): 137-41. doi:10.7861/clinmedicine.5-2-137.

Griffiths, Paula L and Margaret E Bentley (2001). The Nutrition Transition is Underway in India. Journal of Nutrition, 131: 2692-2700.

Griffiths, Paula and Rob Stephenson (2001) Understanding Users Perspective of barriers to Maternal Health Care use in Maharashtra India, Journal of biosoc. Sci 33 339-359.

Gulyani, Sulima (2010): Inside Informality: The links between Poverty, Microenterprise and Living conditions in Nairobi slums World Development Vol 88 No12 pp 1710-1726.

Iyengar, Kirti (2012) Early Postpartum Maternal Morbidity Among Rural Women of Rajasthan: A community-based study Journal of Health Population and Nutrition 30(2) 213-225.

Khan, Zulfiqar (2012) All slums are not equal: Maternal health condition among two urban slum dwellers Indian Journal of Community Medicine. 2012 Jan-Mar; 37(1): 50-56.

M. E. Bentley and P.L. Griffiths (2003) The burden of anemia among women in India European Journal of Clinical Nutrition 57 52-60.

Moore, M., P. Gould and B.S. Keary. 2003. "Global Urbanization and Impact on Health." International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health 206(4-5): 269-78. doi:10.1078/1438-4639-00223.

Popkin *et al* (2000). The Nutrition Transition and Prevention of Diet-Related Disease in Asia and the Pacific, Food and Nutrition Bulletin Special Supplement, 22(4): 1-56.

Save the Children released 'A Global Survey Report' on 19th July 2013 (The Times of India, New.

Semba, D, Richard *et al* (2009) Low intake of vitamin A rich foods among children, aged 12-35 months in India: Association with malnutrition anemia and missed child survival intervention Nutrition 26 958-962.

Tschudin *et al* (2009) Risk factors for Under and Over weight in school children of low income area in Kolkata, India Clinical Nutrition 28 (2009) 533-542.

United Nations. 2007. State of World Population 2007: Unleashing the Potential of Urban Growth (p. 108). New York: United Nations Population Fund. Retrieved February 10, 2014. <<https://www.unfpa.org/public/publications/pid/408>>.

UN-Habitat (2010/2011) State of Asian Cities Fukuoka.

UNICEF (2014) Levels and trends in child mortality: Estimates developed by UN-Interagency group for child mortality estimation GENEVA.

Vora S kranti *et al* (2009) Maternal Health Situation in India: A case study Journal of Health Population and Nutrition April 27(2) 184-201.

WHO (2014) Report of Global Survey: Assessing national capacity for the prevention and control of non-communicable diseases. Geneva, Switzerland.

WHO (2014) Global cause of maternal death a World Health Organization systematic analysis The Lancet Global health Geneva, Switzerland.

Type of structure	Non notified	Notified	Total
Kutcha	156	141	297
Pucca	1	46	47
Semi-Pucca	43	13	56
Total	200	200	400

STATES FROM WHERE MIGRATED	NON NOTIFIED	NOTIFIED	TOTAL
UP	112	39	151
Bihar	70	58	128
Delhi	4	100	104
MP	2	1	3
Jharkhand	2	0	2
Haryana	3	0	3
Faridabad	1	0	1
Rajasthan	4	1	5
West Bengal	1	1	2
TamilNadu	1	0	1
Total	200	200	400

TYPE OF STRUCTURE	NON NOTIFIED	NOTIFIED	TOTAL
Kutcha	78	70.5	74.3
Pucca	.5	23.0	11.8
Semi-pucca	21.5	6.5	14.0

Religion	Total
Hindu	90.8
Muslim	9.3

#### ABOUT THE AUTHOR



*Dr. Shradhanvita Singh from Amity School of Liberal Arts is presently working as Assistant Professor. She is a Gold Medallist in Public Administration. Her research interest lies in health, education and development Studies. She has published fifteen international and national Publications, five Books Chapters from international publisher. She was a keynote speaker and also judged best paper award under National CAS-SAP seminar in University of Delhi on 26th Feb 2020. She has also conducted workshop on Research Methodology at Amity School of Liberal Arts on 13th February 2020 as chief resource person.*



# RELIGION AND DALIT LIBERATION: AN EXAMINATION OF PERSPECTIVES

Deepak Kataria #

Assistant Professor, School of Liberal Arts, Noida International University, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh

**Religion and Dalit Liberation: An Examination of Perspectives by John C.B. Webster.**  
New Delhi: Manohar Publications, 2002. pp 159. Rs 275 (Hard cover)

---

## ABSTRACT

What is role of religion in our life? Its answer contains various interpretations. In the first half of 20th century, the debate over religious conversion gained momentum when Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar declared that he would die in other religions than Hinduism. It is a fact that Dalits using religion as a source of liberation whereby Buddhism fulfilled their aspirations.

**KEYWORDS:** *Buddhism, Conversion, Dalits and Religion*

---

## INTRODUCTION

Indian social structure has always been the matter of historical debate. This book examines religious angle among Dalits. Untouchables, depressed classes, harijan and scheduled castes are the words used for the Dalits. Jotiba Phule popularized the word during his anti-Brahminical movement. He gave it a political shape too. Webster states that religion played a major role in the making of members of Dalit castes. The Hindu sacred texts provide sanctions for both the hierarchy of castes in India and the Dalits and their low place within that hierarchy (pp-11). These so-called holy texts also ordered that Dalits were not only to live in a segregated and most degraded state but also to be excluded from all considerations of dharma.

The book interestingly starts with the history of Dalit religion. To understand religion and caste assimilation, British scholars and historians extensively studied Indian society. In Punjab, Chuhars have been one of the largest castes. H. A. Rose in his work, A Glossary of the Tribes and Castes of the Punjab and North-West Frontier Province, provides information about them. Another historian, RC temple mentions Chuhra manuscript, "The Genealogies of Lal Beg in the Legends of Punjab". The different religious organizations were trying to inculcate Dalits in their religious sphere. The Saka Buddhist Society in Madras in 1898 decided to reclaim their lost identity and to educate them about Buddhism. The branches were opened at Bangalore, Northern Tamilnadu and Kolar Gold field aiming to stop Dalits moving away from Buddhism. J. Youngson tells us that they worship Bala Shah but H.S. Strickler talks about 'lesser objects' of worship, spirits and demons and exclusive Chura worship, in his opinion, Churha religion is a real and distinct one. This religion is distinct from the main stream religion. Dalits were portraying their self-modified image. The image is based on old customs, rituals and beliefs. It was the basis of their religious identity.

The author tries to examine Ambedkar's views on religion. Ambedkar took decision to do away from the Hindu religion in May 1936. He converted to Buddhism with 6, 00,000 followers. It was one of the mass

---

#Author for Correspondence: Email: deepak.kataria@niu.edu.in, Mobile: 8802949578

conversions in the known history. Ambedkar argues that all religions are true, all religions are good. To change religion is a futility. Religion is a personal matter. It is a connection between God and man. But Ambedkar says that religion is not supernatural, it has social content too. In his essay 'Philosophies of Hinduism', he evaluates Hinduism as a religion, practice, observances, rites, rituals are primary aspects of religion and theology rationalizes all this.

Ambedkar questioned that whether Hinduism upholds equality, liberty and fraternity and answers were in negative. The motive of Hinduism is not the welfare of individual or society but benefit of particular class in other words, Brahmins (Vasant Moon, Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar; Writings and Speeches, Bombay, Govt. of Maharashtra, 1989, V 403-21). Ambedkar also compared Christianity and Buddhism in his book, The Buddha and his Dhamma. He says that religion is personal and dhamma is social.

Ambedkar have presented an activist view of religion. His analysis paves path to Dalits to take decision which religion is best to them based on equality, liberty and fraternity. In his works on the critical analyses of Hinduism, Christianity and Buddhism, Ambedkar was giving a new interpretation of religion to his people. He was in search of righteous religion which provides equality to Dalits. Reinterpretation and reanalysis of Buddhism proved suitable to Dalits. Buddhism was seen original religion of the land by Ambedkar.

## DALIT THEOLOGY AND DR. AMBEDKAR

The book centrally discussed the Ambedkar's religious hypothesis. Ambedkar views on religion were also shaping Christian theology in India. Gandhi was opposing conversion of Dalits into Christianity. His position was that all religions are true, all have some error in them and therefore conversion of others to one's own religion is wrong. Ambedkar in review of Christian history in India indicated that the caste hierarchy continued in Christian community also. After independence Ambedkar led his followers to Buddhism shortly before he died in 1956. Dalit theology is at its best like other forms of liberation theology is a 'movement theology' as well as a theology of identity and a counter theology. (pp 72).

Dalits and religion of after Ambedkar, Ambedkar's death was a landmark in the history of Dalit religion. Abraham Ayrook has provided a useful analysis of the nature of Dalit religion. He found two currents prevalent among Dalits. One is to build their identity in anti-caste protest movement as the Satnamis and Ad Dharmis. Second is assert their religious (rites) within the religion of the caste Hindus by struggling to entre temples to avoid demeaning ritual roles, to join village religious processions and to have those processions include the Dalit quarters on their routes. (An Ayrookhuzhief, 'The dalit Churah's mission-A Dalit Perspective (p. 45).

Different Dalit castes adopting religious practices as in case of Punjab Ad Dharam was reviewed in 1970 by the Chamars of Punjab. Kabir panth and Raidas sects were also popularized. People set their identity according to beliefs. In 1951, the number of Buddhist was 180823 in India, who lived in the mountainous areas of northern Indian border. In 1961, five year of the conversion of Dr. Ambedkar, the number was 3200333. Most of the growth occurred in Maharashtra among his fellow Mahars Owen M. Lynch argues that Jatavs in Agra converted to Buddhism because Ambedkar visited Agra in 1946 and 1956. so they knew him personally.

## TOWARDS LIBERATION

Liberation of Dalits means freedom from religious imposition and religious sanctions. At the end of 19th century, change in the attitude to see Dalits started to gain political power, along with economic independence from the dominant castes. To understand this change, it is the need to study religion as individual and social phenomenon. Webster says that if to miss anyone of the angle it would not satisfy our study. What is role of religion in Dalit's life? Its answer is very difficult. Dalits adopted critical,

social and activist view of religion. Ambedkar saw religion as an instrument of social control and social conditioning. Juergens Meyer and Aloysius in their study argue that Dalits show religion as ideology.

The book highlighted the role of religion among the life of Dalits. Ambedkar used religion as a social and political tool. After independence, Dalit activists and social scientists after Ambedkar have shown prejudice and psychological effects on the life of Dalits. Dalits who have are well educated and get white-collar jobs still face caste stigma in the society. Changing aspect of religion among Dalits is also liberating their ideology. This ideology inhabits social vision and emancipatory identity. In this row Ambedkar' conversion to Buddhism in Nagpur on 14 October 1956 gave affirmation to Buddhism and a rejection to Hinduism. This gave new identity to Dalits. New identity is a social fore and struggle.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am thankful to my father who inspired me to write a review of this book. He himself has an interest in social issues. My wife provided me references related to the subject and also motivated me throughout the work. I would like to thank all of those who helped me directly and indirectly to the completion of this book review.

#### COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

There is no competing interest in this paper.

#### FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION

In my research work, I have not received any financial support for conducting my work. It was my own hard work which I have dedicated throughout my paper.

#### REFERENCES

- Ambedkar, B.R. (April-May 1950). Buddha and the future of his religion. The Maha bodhi, 58.
- Freeman, James M. 1979. Untouchable: An Indian Life History. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Juergensmeyer, Mark. 1982. Religion as Social Vision: The Movement against Untouchability in 20th century Punjab. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Kolenda, Pauline Mahar. (1968). The Functional Relation of a Bhangi cult. The Anthropologist. Special Volume II.
- Zelliot, Elenor. 1992. From Untouchable to Dalit: Essays on Ambdkar Movement. New Delhi: Manohar.

#### ABOUT THE AUTHOR



*Mr. Deepak Kataria is currently working as an Assistant Professor, History at Noida International University. He teaches modern Indian and European history, historiography and historical methods at the Department to BA and MA students. His Area of interests are social history, feminism, micro history, colonialism and partition of India 1947. Recently, he published article on 'Student Movement in India: Political and Social Consciousness'. He has pursued Post Graduate Diploma in Archives and Record Management from National Archives of India, Government of India, and New Delhi.*

## INDIAN DEMOCRACY - POLARISED OR PILLORIED?

**Vibhuti Singh Shekhawat #**

Professor, Department of Humanities and Social Sciences,  
MNIT, Jaipur, Jawaharlal Nehru Marg, Malaviya Nagar, Jaipur, Rajasthan- 302017

#### ABSTRACT

Indian polity, over the decades since independence seems to be marching in the reverse gear, thanks to faulty planning and it's equally flawed implementation. Mahatma Gandhi long back visualised the darker side of the party governance in India and prophesied, "the congress has gained the trust of the people an account of its sacrifices and penances but if at this moment it were to let the people down by becoming their overlord and, instead of remaining their servant, arrogate to itself a position of master, I venture to prophesy on the strength of my experience of long years that though I may be alive or not, a revolution will sweep the country and that the people will pick out the white-capped ones (netas) individually and finish them. 1

A small wonder that after independence, Gandhi suggested that the congress disband itself, because the goal it had set before itself was already achieved with the gaining of freedom after the exit of the British from India. But the congress was unwilling to accept the advice of Gandhi and dissolve itself as a political organization. The reason was obvious. Its leaders courted arrest and graduated from British jails. Now that the prize of power was well within their hands, it was unwilling forsake it for the sake of idealism. The eyes of congressman were set on getting compensated and rewarded for the sacrifices they had made during the freedom movement. This was the beginning of erosion of moral values for the Indian national congress.

**KEYWORDS:** *British, Congress, Indian National Congress, Indian Polity and Mahatma Gandhi*

#### INTRODUCTION

With the Congress firmly refusing to disband itself as a political party, the process of political churning began in India and there was a mushrooming growth of political parties. Those who had advocated the dissolution of Congress as a political party and its eventual division into two separate entities- conservative party headed by Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel and a nascent Labour-cum-socialist party led by Jawaharlal Nehru were in for a rude shock as neither of the two leaders wanted to create two new political formations and decided to remain tagged to the old organization. Congress leaders had no patience with creating newer political formations and appeared in a hurry to grab power and enjoy its fruits.

# **Author for Correspondence:** Email: vibhutisingh@mnit.ac.in, Mobile: 9828089452



Not only the Congress, other emerging political parties too were keen on sharing the pie of political power and began consolidating themselves in the name of political ideology (Communists and Socialists), regional consensus (National Conference, Akali Dal, DMK, Anna DMK, Telugu Desam, Assam Gana Parishad and a host of others) and communal polarisation (Muslim League, Hindu Mahasabha, Jana Sangh and Shiv Sena). To this, one can add the names of a wide variety of tribal organizations such as Naga National Party (NNP), Mizo National Front (MNF) and Jharkhand Mukti Morcha (JMM). Not to be left behind, the scheduled castes decided to form the Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP) along with other existing Dalit formations such as the Scheduled Caste Federation (SKC). A virtual plunder of political resources began in India, all in the name of some vaunted political goal. Though the plunder began in the name of a stated goal, the reality was that power became the first choice of all political forces and principles were assigned a secondary place.

### **YAWNING GULF BETWEEN THE RICH AND THE POOR**

When the British left India, the country's economy was in shambles and she lagged behind the advanced industrial states of Europe by at least 150 years. Her immediate problem, therefore, was to catch up fast. This was possible only if the country took a holistic view of the state of economy and prepared a package of interventions. A critical view of key differentiating sectors was necessary so as to explore the ways and means of selecting alternatives and options. Alas, at this critical juncture, our leadership failed to rise to the occasion and Jawaharlal Nehru, the chief regulator of economy, having been struck by a pre-fixed ideological obsession, chose the wrong path of socialist economy to the great detriment of our nascent economy and this was religiously and even more rigorously followed by his daughter Indira Gandhi. The result was for anyone to see. An all round deterioration in economy was witnessed and economists coined a new phrase, the Hindu rate of growth, symbolizing fall in economic growth which was in direct proportion to the increase in Hindu population. It always veered around 2 to 3% and never touched even 6 %, which was necessary for the economy to take off. The result was a stagnant economy with rich becoming richer and poor getting poorer. The first seven decades of Nehru-Gandhi era produced a dismal picture of 1 % population owning more than half of national wealth. An Oxfam report, titled "An Economy for the 99%", accessed from internet on June 13, 2018 stated "India's richest one percent now hold a huge 58 percent of the country's total wealth."<sup>2</sup> The World Inequality Report, 2018 released in 2017 further confirmed it.<sup>3</sup> The Credit Suisse Global Wealth Report, 2016, also stated that India's 1 % owned 58.4 % of country's total wealth, which was 49 % in 2014.<sup>4</sup>

An equally revealing fact mentioned by credit Suisse is that between 2000 and 2016, the top 10 % Indians received a big boost in their share of wealth which rose from 68.8 % to 80.7 % and the bottom half of Indians owned only 2.1 % of country's total wealth.<sup>5</sup> Small wonder if the number of Indian billionaires rose from 13 in 2004 to 69 in 2010 and by 2016, it became 111.<sup>6</sup> This was a quantum jump of 20 % for the neo-rich of India.<sup>7</sup> A study by Radhika Kapoor further highlights the increase in inequality of wealth and wages. According to her assessment, the share of labour fell from 34.5 to 22.4 % between 2000 and 2011 and their wages declined from 26.9 to 18.5 % in 2018.<sup>8</sup>

Such glaring inequalities did not augur well for our democracy. If after 73 years of democracy with sixteen general elections and twelve five-year plans, economic power continued to be in the hands of a select few, it puts a question mark on our development paradigm. Generating wealth is no doubt, the objective of every government but eradicating inequalities too is an equally important objective. Growth without equity is anathema. Production without equitable distribution is unacceptable because it destroys the level playing field for the bulk of our population and this in turn, breeds inequality and social unrest.

### **ABUSE OF CONSTITUTIONAL POWER**

Not only India's record on wealth distribution is bad, it is equally so in the political field. In seven decades of freedom, President's rule was imposed more than 130 times to frustrate the aspirations of state leaders and it is only when the judiciary intervened in the Bommai Case that some semblance of constitutional propriety was restored.

Worse still, India has a surfeit of outdated laws that with time lost their relevance. Indian laws did not have a sunset clause by which they automatically lapsed after the expiry of few years and hence even irrelevant laws acquired perpetuity of tenure. Recently, the Modi Government, after a review by a committee of experts in 2019 declared about a thousand old laws as being redundant that had outlived their utility. India's record on issuing ordinances too has been equally questionable. Since independence, India has promulgated more than thousand ordinances to scuttle and bypass the proper legal process. Quite a few of them were issued a little before the commencement and termination of sessions of Parliament and it took nearly 58 years for the Indian Supreme Court to declare that ordinances should be issued only in really exceptional circumstances. They should not become a regular feature of parliamentary business. Such instances of constitutional impropriety and abuse of parliamentary process are a legion and they do not speak well of Indian democracy. It puts a scar on the democratic process.

Drinking water which is the first priority of any elected government continues to be a mirage for the teeming millions in India. Lack of potable water is the root cause of diseases and leads to health hazard. Even today, more than half the villages of India are without proper drinking water and people spend more on buying pure drinking water than having a glass of milk for their famished children. It is estimated that about half of our health problems are caused by drinking unsafe, polluted water that leads to water-borne diseases. It is a pity that India has taken over seventy years to put generic drugs on hospital prescription. The need to provide bread, cloth and house continues to elude our people. Providing "roti, kapada and makan" continues to be an empty slogan, meant only to hoodwink the masses. It remains an unfulfilled promise. India thus is hit hard both politically and economically. Inequality of income and abuse of political processes continue to snarl in our face and we have yet to establish equity and propriety in our system.

### **STEADY DECLINE IN EDUCATIONAL STANDARDS**

Ever since independence, the one system which suffered the most was education. Universities which were the temples of learning became cesspools of casteism, corruption and regional bias. Prior to independence, the teachers' intake in various faculties was on an all India basis and there was no barrier to the free migration of brain. All this was possible because the medium of instruction in pre-independent India was English, which produced quality education. With independence granted, demand to replace English with Hindi and regional languages gained ground and this resulted in an all round deterioration in standards. With no single language to serve as lingua franca, a plethora of regional languages became the medium of teaching. Hindi replaced English in the cow belt and teachers intake ceased to be pan-Indian, thereby discouraging universal standards in learning.

According to UNESCO report, India will be half-a-century late in imparting education to her pupils at the primary and lower secondary levels. These findings are dismal. India was expected to fulfil her stated goal of achieving universal primary education by 2050 and lower secondary education by 2060.<sup>9</sup> Despite realising the criticality of education, the budgetary allocation is lower than the desired 6 % of gross national income. It took India, more than four decades to pass the Right to Education Act, in 2009. It is appalling to note that with the steady decline of education at the lower level in schools, private schools began mushrooming, not with the objective of raising standards but making profit.

A hope was expressed that education will be a leveller and inequality will be eradicated but it remains elusive like the will-of-the-wisp. Despite reservation, the Dalits did not receive a fair deal and discrimination in the name of caste continued in practice with the result that in 2016, a Dalit student of Central University, Hyderabad committed suicide which led to a huge uproar in the press. It was conveniently ignored that prior to this much-publicized suicide, in a decade preceding this unfortunate happening, twelve post graduate students had committed suicide, out of which ten were Dalits.<sup>10</sup>

The quality of education in our institutions of learning needs serious introspection. The findings of Stanford University and World Bank substantiate that the overall standards in India are much below their Chinese and Russian counterparts.<sup>11</sup> About eighty % engineering students were below par and failed in proficiency test in private sector. A mindboggling reports surfaced in 2016 in Bihar, where a school topper in XII Board Examination failed to recall even the subjects she had learnt in her school. When this matter came in the public domain through TV channels, the Bihar government had little option except to cancel the results.<sup>12</sup> the result of this low level of literacy is increase in unemployment. Worse still, the Census of India 2011 recorded that about eleven % of even skilled students could not find suitable employment.

### **SLAVERY RESURFACES**

Slavery might have been abolished long ago but it has re-surfaced in a different way, under a new guise. This has substantially destabilised Indian economy and society both. We have the evidence of Global Slavery Index (GSI), brought out by Walk Free Foundation, a noted human rights organization. Its findings are disheartening. It records that India of today has the dismal record of having the largest number of modern slaves in the world, which total about 18 million bonded labourers, beggars and sex workers that account for 1.4 per cent of India's total population.<sup>13</sup> Considering all accounts, it is a sad tale.

### **PEASANT INDEBTEDNESS AND SUICIDES**

Peasant indebtedness in India is a chronic problem which shows the extent to which this distress has gone and is increasing every year with no signs of a let-up. The number of farmer deaths is on an upswing and an increase is recorded year-after-year. That such a thing should happen when the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) has already put a mechanism in place to determine the credit situation in India through National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD) as far back as fifty years is really unfortunate and question begging. An official report of 2015 shows a marginal decline in the number of suicides to 15,000 per year but the same report shows an additional figure of 5,000 deaths separately which shows that even clever manipulation of figure has a certain limit.<sup>14</sup>

The worst part of the situation is that a majority of suicides were committed by peasants because of their indebtedness and resulting harassment by bank officials who in the case of Vijaya Malaya and Niraj Modi who siphoned off crores of rupees is lenient but would not spare a farmer ever for a petty sum of few thousand rupees. It shows that sharks and whales can have their way but not the small fish in India. The much talked about crop insurance is still far from satisfactory and the farmers, apart from paying a heavy bill on fertilizers and pesticides are not getting a reasonable monetary return for their produce and that is worrisome. The pity is that whereas our petty farmers have to bear the brunt of bank officials for not paying their dues, the same banks, as per the information of Indian Parliament given on April 4, 2018, have written off as bad loan, a huge sum of 2.4 lakh crores.<sup>15</sup>

### **PLIGHT OF WOMEN**

Women in India are the largest discriminated against group who suffer multiple difficulties such as malnutrition, scourge of child marriage and domestic violence, not to speak of increasing rate of school dropout cases. To this, one may add instances of a good number of them being sexually harassed and stalked. Kailash Satyarthi, the noble prize winner records with much agony that 43 lakh children are subjected to child labour in oppressive conditions and 98 lakh of them are out of school. "Every eight minutes, a child goes missing and 8.5 lakh children die before their birthday,"<sup>16</sup> bemoans Satyarthi.

### **WHITHER INDIAN DEMOCRACY**

Instances such as these compel us to do some soul-searching and deep-dwelling. One is at his wits end to speculate on the fate and state of democracy in India. Adherence to petty party politics has played havoc with the system. Obstructionist tactics in Parliament leaves little time for discussion on budget and important legislation. Budget is hurriedly passed with inadequate deliberation and laws are rushed in a hurry. In the last ten years, forty-seven % of bills were passed without any discussion. Such instances of political recklessness can be multiplied but that should not mean the end of democracy. Our democratic fabric and foundations are strong and political credibility is accepted on all counts. We are regularly conducting free and fair elections and media gives unrestricted coverage of all events political and social. Despite temporary setback to economy because of Covid pandemics, India is predicted to achieve momentous growth in the years to come. With strong democratic credentials and economic growth, there is no cause for despair. India is poised to achieve great gains both political and economic. Decline of democracy is only hype and can be conveniently ignored. India's onward march is assured. The terrain may be uneven and tough, the road is rough and risky but the journey to New Jerusalem is certain. Despite temporary setback, the future is safe and sound.

### **COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION**

There is no competing interest in this paper.

### **FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION**

In my research work, I have not received any financial support for conducting my work

### **REFERENCES**

- A working paper submitted to Indian Council for Research on International Economic Relations, 2016, accessed from internet on June 13, 2018.
- Bhasker Rao, op.cit., P.6.
- Bhaskar Rao, op.cit., P.11.
- Bhaskar Rao, op.cit., P.2.
- Hindustan Times, May 31, 2016.
- Indian Express, April 4, 2018.
- Ibid.
- Ibid., pp. 2-3.
- Ibid.
- Subhash C. Kashyap, in a preface to Bhaskar Rao, Sustainable Governance, Development and Democracy, Sage.



Publications India, Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2019, P. XV.

The Hindu, January 26, 2016.

The Hindu, January 17, 2017.

The Hindu, February 25, 2016.

Times of India, November 14, 2016.

Times of India, June 26, 2018.

Ibid.

## DR. BHIM RAO AMBEDKAR: A PERSPECTIVE ON WOMEN AND RELIGION

Ruby #

Research Scholar, Centre of Historical Studies,  
Department of History, Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU), New Delhi

---

### ABSTRACT

This paper shows Indian religious and social facts regarding Dr. B. R. Ambedkar's thoughts on women and religion. He saw women as the victims of the oppressive, caste-based and inflexible hierarchical social system. The social evils regarding women in Hindu religion as well as in Muslim society were highlighted by him. Every step which was important for women is seen as a reform movement. But he was not a reformer rather he was a social revolutionary because he chooses new path for improving women and depressed class condition. One of the most important aspects of him as a Buddhist revivalist was the rising of Buddhism which brought about a great deal of change in the status of women.

**KEYWORDS:** *Ambedkar, Buddhism, Caste, Conversion, Religion and Women*

---

### INTRODUCTION

Dr. Ambedkar (born on April 14, 1891 and died on December 6, 1956) was a multi-dimensional personality, as a political philosopher, politician, parliamentarian, constitutionalist, author, thinker and scholar, who earned several doctorates. He was a Mahar by caste. He acquired deep knowledge in every field of human activity to become a founder of his own independent ideology. His principled stand was to establish equal status for all in the spheres of religious, social, economic and political activity in the society. His idea of society was based on liberty, equality and fraternity. He adopted the principle of dynamism as in his view, "there is nothing fixed, nothing eternal, nothing Sanatan: thus, everything is changing and change is the law of life for individuals as well as for society (Dhanvijay, 2012)". As a researcher, he broadly studied the position of women in both the religion and also in the other religions (Omvedt, 2012).

He fought for human dignity, self-respect, social equality, liberty and fraternity. These are important not only for Dalit and depressed classes but also for women because women are treated like Shudras. Ambedkar belonged to a community which had been suffering from inhuman treatment for centuries. Hence, his perception of freedom and social reform was different from that of other leaders. He was inspired by the Buddha, Kabir and Jyotiba Phule. These three Gurus of Ambedkar have different identities in Indian history. Buddha's spirituality, Kabir's braveness and Phule's practicality are seen as reflected in Ambedkar's work. Phule attacked strongly not only the orthodox but also the 'moderates', liberals and reformers, grouped in organizations such as the Prarthana Samaj, Brahma Samaj, Sarvajanik Sabha and the Congress. All of these were seen by him as elite efforts, designed to deceive the masses and establish upper-caste hegemony (Reproduced in BAWS, 1956).

---

#Author for Correspondence: Email: missrubysaini@gmail.com

### ABOUT THE AUTHOR



*Dr. Vibhuti Singh Shekhawat is currently Professor in the Department of Humanities and Social Sciences, MNIT, Jaipur. He is a Doctorate of Philosophy in Public Administration. He is M.Phil. in Political Science and Masters of Arts in Political Science, Sociology and Business Administration (Operations Management). He has 9 books published on Northeast issues and has more than 40 publications in reputed academic journals*

Ambedkar is known as Buddhist revivalist, because he was the first known person as a leader in his time who converted to other religion with five lakh followers. He chose Buddhism as his religion because Lord Buddha revolted against the traditional Hindu religious system of dividing humans on caste lines. Like Ambedkar, Buddha denounced caste-based society and advocated giving equal status in society to every man and woman. Ambedkar believed that Buddha treated women with respect and love and never tried to degrade them like Manu did. He said, "I prefer Buddhism because it gives three principles in combination which no other religion does....Buddhism teaches Prajan (understanding as against superstition and supernaturalism.). It teaches Karuna (Love). It teaches Samata (equality). This is what man wants for a good and happy life on earth. Neither god nor soul can save society (Ambedkar, 1998).

## **BUDDHISM AND WOMEN**

All kinds of social and religious evil or ruthless behaviour and slavery under Hindu religion, also affected other religions. Under this condition, it is very interesting that the person who gains higher education from London and a Barrister but because of his low caste treated like a slave. Why he tolerated all kind of segregations just because of religion? He has a choice to change his religion but if he accepts another religion can he change the situation? Maybe yes or maybe no because in India other religions are also either based on or influenced by Hinduism. So how can it be possible to change our subordinate condition? Likewise, woman, in the patriarchal society, she is subordinated under every religion. Which religion is better for her? Here I cannot say that this particular religion is better than other but according to Ambedkar, the religion of Buddha gives us a better opportunity instead Hinduism.

According to him, the rising of Buddhism brought about a great change in the status of women and Shudras. To put it briefly, "A Shudra under the Buddhist regime could acquire property, learning and even become a king. Maybe he could even rise to the highest rung of the social ladder occupied by the Brahmin in the Vedic Regime (Ambedkar, 1998)." Buddhism gave a chance not only to the Shudras to lead a dignified and a properly human life, but it also provided an avenue for the equality and freedom for a woman. Thus, according to Ambedkar, "under the Buddhist Regime she could acquire property, she could acquire learning and what was unique, and she could become a member of the Buddhist order of Nuns and reach the same status and dignity as a Brahmin (Ambedkar, 1998)."

In 1951, Dr. Ambedkar wrote an extensive article 'The Rise and Fall of Hindu Women' in the journal Mahabodhi, Calcutta. It was a reply to an article in the Eve's weekly in which the writer had charged Buddhism as being mainly responsible for the downfall of women in India. Ambedkar attacked the article. According to him 'Buddha did not shun women or express any disdain for them. Before the advent of the Buddha, woman was denied the right to acquire knowledge which is the birth right of every human being, and she was denied the right to realise her spiritual potentiality. This was a cruel deal for women. By admitting women to the life of Parivrajaka, the Buddha by one stroke removed both these wrongs. He gave them the right to knowledge and the right to realize their spiritual potentialities along with men. It was both a revolution and liberation of women in India which allowed them liberty and dignity. Manu, the greatest opponent of Buddhism, wanted to protect the house against the invasion by Buddhism, so he put women under restraint and heaped many inequalities on them. Thus, it was Manu and not the Buddha, he concludes, who was responsible for the decline and fall of women in India (Ambedkar, 1980).

Ambedkar did not suggest that Buddha started a campaign for the liberation of Indian womanhood. But he did succeed in creating a minor move against Brahman dogma and superstition. He believed in Buddhism since, childhood. He thought that Buddha and religion is iconic ideology for everyone. Therefore, he chose Buddhism as his religion in the last days of his life. He justified raising again the question whether the position of women in Buddhist societies was better than that in non-Buddhist societies of India. It was his search for an ideal social order which would be based upon the values of equality and individual dignity that led Ambedkar to appreciate Buddhism. In relation to the Shudras and women, he argued, it was this character of Buddhism that led the Brahmanical class to make the Hindu

social order more inhuman and insensitive towards the Shudras and women. To him, Manu Samriti was a new code of law promulgated for the first time during the reign of Pushyamitra. This code of law, he believes, was mainly anti-Buddhist and the major purpose of its promulgation was to annihilate Buddhism because the religion is based on equality and practicality of all beings, male and female.

On the other hand, the Hindu, Islam, Christian and other religion are based on spirituality, Karma and worship. According to law of Karma, one's actions in the past will determine one's position of wealth, power, talent and even sex in future births. One is reborn as woman because of one's bad Karma. Thus, the subordination of women is given a religious sanction. (R. K. Purti, S. Ram & Chaturvedi Archana, 2011) But Buddhism is based on practice. Therefore, in Buddhism death is considered a natural and inevitable end. As a result, a woman suffers no moral degradation on account of her widowhood. Her social status is not altered in any way. In Buddhist societies, she does not have to advertise her widowhood by shaving her head and relinquish her ornaments. She is not forced to fast on specific days and sleep on hard floors, for self-mortification has no place in Buddhism. Nor does she have to absent herself from ceremonies and auspicious events. Above all, there is no religious barrier to her remarriage (R. K. Purti, S. Ram & Chaturvedi Archana, 2011). The remarriage of rejected wives is also well-known in Buddhist literature.

He said "What is Religion? Why is it necessary? That which governs people is Religion. That is true definition of Religion. There is no place for an individual in Hindu society. The Hindu religion is constituted on a class-concept. Hindu religion does not teach how an individual should behave with another individual (Grover, 1993)" Therefore, he felt that Buddhism gives equality, liberty and strength individually. Hindu religion does not give man-power, finance rights and mental strength; these are captured under one group. After all, these analyses, he finally converted to Buddhism. According to Ambedkar, Buddha had a very attractive personality which brought people to him. But it was not merely the personality of Buddha. In the words of Dr. Ambedkar:

"On 15th Oct., 1956 at Nagpur he did Great Conversion in Buddhism. The day make a history because a first much known person convert their religion with huge followers. Such a man was Buddha, such was the essential of his teaching; and such was the inevitable rapidity of Buddhist expansion (Ambedkar, 1980)"

Changing a religion is very important and beneficial design for Untouchables and Women because, "...There are two ways of achieving equality. One by remaining in the Hindu-fold and another by leaving it by conversion. If equality is to be achieved by remaining in the Hindu-fold, mere removal of the sense being a touchable or an untouchable will not serve the purpose. Equality can be achieved only when inter-caste dinners and marriages take place. This means that the Chaturvarnya must be abolished and the Brahmanic religion must be uprooted. Is it possible? And if not, will it be wise to expect equality of treatment by remaining in the Hindu religion? Of course not, the path of conversion is far simpler than this. If this is true, then why should you not adopt this simpler path of conversion? (Ambedkar, 1993)".

## **CONCLUSIONS**

Although what he says is right but here raises a question that if conversion is a simple path to remove all social evils so, why did Ambedkar not choose Islam, Christianity and other religions? Because of the hierarchical system of Hinduism also existed among these religions. If this is true, so it is also be possible that Hinduism will affect Buddhism. While depressed and untouchable population was accepting other religions with Hindu ideology and create same kind of a social structure. So, it is possible that the people who are accepting Buddhism, they leave their religion but not their Hinduism. This point is very critical and important to analyse Buddhism. Buddhism is not limited like Hindu religion; Buddhism was spread in Japan, China, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Burma, Tibet and Nepal (Purti, S. Ram & Archana, 2011). So, we can see the different patterns of practise.

Moreover, we should remember this thing that Ambedkar analysed differences between Hinduism and



Buddhism based on their basic law and teachings. On the one side, he feels inequality, subordination, vertical structure of social rule and man dominated society created by Manu's Law of Code. On the other side, he found Buddha's teaching which taught us Love, equality, practical way of life, brotherhood and individuality. Therefore, on the basis of religious code, he felt Buddhism to be better than Hinduism.

## REFERENCES

Ambedkar. B. R. 9th May 1916. Caste in India: Their Mechanism, Genesis and Development. The Columbia University: New York, U.S.A.

Ambedkar B. R., Why Conversion, in 1935 at Yevla in Nasik district, Maharashtra, Dr. Ambedkar had declared his firm resolve to change his religion. About a year later, a Mahar Conference was held on May 30 and 31, 1936, in Bombay, to assess the impact of that declaration on Mahar masses. In his address at this conference Dr. Ambedkar stated his case for conversion in an elaborate, in Marathi. English translation did by Vasant Moon. In Grover Verinder (Ed.), Political Thinkers of Modern India-16: B. R. Ambedkar, Deep and Deep Publication, New Delhi, 1993, p. 7.

Bhatia. K. L., Om Hari & Chowdhary Rekha. 1995. Social Justice of Dr. B. R. Ambedkar. Deep & Deep Publication: New Delhi.

B. R., The Rise and Fall of Hindu Woman, 1980. The Rise and Fall of Hindu Woman. Bheem Patrika Publication: Jullundur.

Dhanvijay Vaishali. April 2012. Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar's Efforts for women Empowerment and Present Status of Women in Society. Electronic International Interdisciplinary Research Journal. Volume-I, Issue II.

English speech on British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC), London, (May 12, 1956), Reproduced in BAWs Vol 17.

Keer Dhananjay. 1981. Dr. Ambedkar: Life and Mission. Popular Prakashan: New Delhi.

Mon Vasant (Ed.). 1982. Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar: Writings and Speeches, Vol. II, Government of Maharashtra Publication.

Omvedt Gail. 2011. Understanding caste: From Buddha to Ambedkar and Beyond. Orient Black Swan Publication.

R. K. Purti, S. Ram & Chaturvedi Archana. 2011. Women in Buddhism. Commonwealth Publication: New Delhi.

-----, 1998. The Women and Counter-Revolution. In Ambedkar Writing and Speeches, Vol. VII, Government of India: New Delhi.

## NEED FOR EXPANSION OF THE UNITED NATION SECURITY COUNCIL

**M.H. Faridi #**

Associate Professor, School of Liberal Arts, Noida International University, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh

---

### ABSTRACT

Every organization and institution periodically must reform or reorganize to meet the changing nature of its responsibilities. The United Nation Security Council (UNSC), an important international organization, is no exception. Indeed, according to Luck, "Through the years, scores of independent commission have put forward literally hundreds of proposals aimed at making the world body work better, decide more fairly, modify its mandate, or operate more efficiently (Luck, 2003)" Expanding the permanent membership of the UNSC has prominently figured among these proposals.

**KEYWORDS:** *General Assembly, High-Level Panel, P-5, Security Council and United Nations*

---

### INTRODUCTION

The efforts toward such reform started soon after the creation of the UN (United Nation). Even at the time of creation, disputes surfaced over the composition, structure and powers of the UNSC – over the difference between powers and privileges of the permanent and non-permanent members. For instance, in October 1947, the US Senate Expenditures Committee highlighted serious weaknesses in the coordination, administration and financial mismanagement of the UN. Likewise, the representatives of many states, present at the time of formation of the UN, viewed permanent membership as undemocratic and discriminatory.<sup>2</sup> According to Pakistani Ambassador Kamal Khan, "The veto power is considered by many as anachronistic and undemocratic, [and] that does not augur well with democratic values of twenty-first century."<sup>3</sup> Some delegates at the formation conference of new international system called for holding a review conference within a year to add more permanent members to the UNSC, especially from Latin America.<sup>4</sup> According to Weiss:

"At the San Francisco conference where the UN Charter was drafted, delegates who were dissatisfied with a revival of kind of nineteenth-century Concert of Europe-with more powerful states given special roles-but also did not wish to impede the effective creation of the new world body expected that a review conference for all UN member states would be convened relatively quickly to discuss changes in the Charter and organizational structures".<sup>5</sup>

These delegates intended to keep the provision for Charter amendment flexible and easy. However, the P5 rejected these demands and made the Charter amendments difficult and linked any change to the Charter to the consensus of the permanent members.<sup>6</sup> For these difficult provisions, the Charter has been

### ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Currently, pursuing Ph.D. from Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. Her research areas are women issues, caste, social reform and jail reform in modern Indian history. Recently, published her paper titled 'Social Status of Colonial Women' in Indian Council of Historical Research, New Delhi. Wrote my M.Phil. Dissertation on Mali community. Completed Post Graduate Diploma in Archives and Record Management from National Archives of India, New Delhi.

---

#Author for Correspondence: Email: mh.faridi@niu.edu.in, Mobile: 9496460311

amended only once since its adoption, in 1945. Within the present context of liberal democratization, the concept of permanency combined with veto power does not fit into the current idea of equality among states. Additionally, the rise of new countries and decline of some of the current P5 have further intensified the debate to reform and expand the UNSC. Four key points militate for expansion of the UNSC: regional representation, size of the council vis-à-vis overall membership of the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA), inequality among members of the UNSC, and accommodation of those states in the decision-making process at the UNSC that contribute more to the UN financially and militarily. For all of these reasons, there is a wider consensus among all the member countries about reform, and more particularly the expansion of the UNSC.<sup>7</sup> This unity breaks down almost immediately over the question of just how to affect the expansion.

## **REGIONAL REPRESENTATION**

The current UNSC membership represents the global power structure of the post-WW II period and is skewed heavily in favour of the industrialized north. At the time of the UN's formation, Africa, Latin America and Asia were only marginally represented at the conference that created the new international system—for instance, only three countries represented Africa and the same number of states represented Asia. None was represented at the Council.

Within decades of the establishment of the UN, the UN membership, especially from Africa and Asia, grew rapidly, mostly due to decolonization.<sup>8</sup> Decolonization is a post-war phenomenon. Hence, most of the emerging independent states in Asia and Africa were not part of the power-sharing formula at the international level that was concluded in 1945 at San Francisco.<sup>9</sup> The absence of member states from key regions of the world created a sense of deprivation and injustice among the leaders of these regions.

The idea of equitable representation among various regions at the UNSC has taken centre stage in the reform process of the world body. Distribution of permanent seats among all regions is a key factor that has driven the reform and expansion process of the UNSC. For example, the leaders from Africa demand representation at the decision-making forum because the continent is not represented at the council in the permanent category.<sup>10</sup> Additionally, the African continent has more often remained the subject of the UNSC resolutions pertaining to the use of force and deployment of military missions for maintenance of peace and security.<sup>11</sup> The African continent comprises 54 countries but is not represented at the council, which makes the Council's authority and legitimacy questionable. If these regions are excluded from the decision-making process, their lack of cooperation in implementing the UNSC resolutions pertaining to their region would impede the achievement of desired objectives. Therefore, these countries strongly argue that the African continent be given meaningful representation in the expanded UNSC in both permanent and non-permanent categories.

## **SIZE OF THE COUNCIL VIS-À-VIS OVERALL MEMBERSHIP OF THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY**

The increase in UN membership has exacerbated the disproportionate representation at the UNSC. Since the formation of the UN in 1945, its overall membership has expanded substantially, but the UNSC has, except for increase in the nonpermanent category in 1965, remained unchanged. From 50 member states in 1945, the UN membership has expanded to 193 states.<sup>12</sup> At the time of formation of the UNSC, the ratio of one UNSC seat was equal to 10 members of the UN, whereas today one UNSC seat is equal to more than 40 members of the UNGA. This imbalance has provoked the UN member countries to demand reformation and expansion of the UNSC both in permanent and nonpermanent categories.

Supporters of UNSC reform and expansion argue that the small size of the UNSC in comparison to the

overall membership of the UNSC has undermined the council's authority and legitimacy. For one thing, the UNSC is dependent on the support of the UN member states, especially the powerful middle-tier countries, for implementation of its resolutions and decisions. For another, the UN is not a parallel government at the international level. In other words, the UNSC has as much power as the member states, especially the powerful regional and global economic and military powers afforded to the council. The rising powers that hold huge political, economic and military influence within and outside their regions, if included in the decision-making process at the UNSC, would significantly contribute to the maintenance of peace and security in the world.<sup>13</sup>

Proponents of reform, such as the G4 and the AU, argue that the small size of the UNSC has negatively affected the efficiency, authority, and legitimacy of the council as a whole. They maintain that the council's decisions lack broader support due to the absence of the current regional and world powers, which substantially contribute to the UN, economically and militarily.<sup>14</sup> If these countries are not included in the executive body then they may reduce or block funding to the council, which will negatively impact the functioning of the world body.

## **INEQUALITY AMONG MEMBERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS SECURITY COUNCIL**

The powers and privileges of the permanent and non-permanent members are major inadequacies that raise the demand for change at the UNSC. The members states that were either unhappy with the global power structure or were not present at the time of formation of the international organization demand to seek a useful role for their countries.<sup>15</sup> Meanwhile, the aspirant states recognize that the current power structure, though unequal and against the sovereign equality of the members states, cannot be undone. These countries, as an alternate, demand expansion of the council, instead of abolition of the veto power.

Similarly, the inequality among permanent and non-permanent members is huge. Due to this difference, the rising powers that are not represented as permanent members feel frustrated and demand reforms and seek wider roles in the decision-making process at the global stage. According to Luck:

“The diversity of the United Nations' membership and ambitious nature of its mandates make it highly likely that some constituencies will be seriously disappointed with its power-sharing arrangements and/or its accomplishment at any point in time. Persistent disappointment or feelings of disenfranchisement have often led to calls for reform.”<sup>16</sup>

Apart from veto power, there is a marked difference between the power and privileges of the permanent and non-permanent members. The veto-holding countries not only enjoy powers with regards to Charter amendment and appointment of the UNSG, but they also possess significant influence due to their permanent presence at the UN HQ – unlike non-permanent members that rotate after every two years. By the time non-permanent members acquaint themselves with the work procedure of the council, their two-year term is complete. Furthermore, the permanent members each maintain a huge bureaucracy and staff, which the non-permanent members cannot match. According to Caron, “The staffing capability of the permanent members within the Council allows them disproportionately to influence the outcome of its proceedings.”<sup>17</sup> Because the non-permanent members remain on the council for a brief period, these countries do not maintain a large staff and matching diplomatic weight. This inherent disadvantage of non-permanent members allows the Permanent Five Members (P5) to significantly influence the outcome of council's decisions.

## **COUNTRIES THAT CONTRIBUTE MORE SHOULD BE REPRESENTED AT THE UNSC**

The supporters of the reforms process maintain that those countries that contribute more financially and militarily should be represented at the UNSC and that these countries should be given an enhanced role in the decision-making process at the global level. For example, after the United States, Germany and



Japan are the largest financial contributors to the UN-assessed budget.<sup>18</sup> Despite their huge financial contributions, these countries are not represented at the Council and are thus excluded from its decision-making process. The proponents of the UNSC's expansion argue that the emerging powers that significantly contribute to the maintenance of international peace and security should be included in the decision-making process at the UNSC.<sup>19</sup> Recognizing the contribution of member states, the High-Level Panel (HLP) states that

“Those countries who contribute most to the United Nations financially, militarily and diplomatically—specifically in terms of contributions to the United Nations assessed budget, participation in mandated peace operations, contributions to the voluntary activities of the United Nations...and diplomatic activities in support of United Nations objectives and mandates.”<sup>20</sup>

Furthermore, other countries that have huge population and military capability and contribute to maintenance of global peace are also not represented at the Council. For instance, India is the second-largest state in terms of population and also one of the top troop contributors to the UN Peacekeeping Operations (PKO). If India is not represented at the council then it might reconsider its support for the UNPKO, which would negatively affect the UN's efforts to maintain peace in the world. Similarly, there is a relative decline in the powers of the P5 countries, notably France, Russia, and the UK. This relative decline and rise of the other states has raised the demand for expansion of the UNSC to accommodate rising regional military and economic powers.

Many argue that an increase in the UNSC membership would enhance its authority and legitimacy as its decisions would be supported by the countries that have large population, influence, and capacity to implement the council's decisions.<sup>21</sup> And similarly, their exclusion would erode the UNSC's legitimacy, effectiveness, and efficiency. The effectiveness of the UNSC depends on two aspects: first, the decision-making process of the UNSC, and second, the implementation of the UNSC's decisions by the member states. The effectiveness of the decision-making process can be best achieved through a small executive body, composed of fewer members that take quick decisions to deal with the situation that warrants immediate response to effectively maintain international peace and security.<sup>22</sup> However, these decisions will be meaningless if not implemented by the member states that are not represented at the council. Members that have no stake in the implementation of the UNSC's decision will tend to resist their implementation. This lack of cooperation by the member states will make the council less effective and less legitimate.

The increase in the membership of the UNSC will enhance its legitimacy. According to Hurd, “An increase in the permanent membership would strengthen the UN and increase its legitimacy through bringing the organization closer to present-day global realities.”<sup>23</sup> The legitimacy and enhanced ownership of its decisions by the member states would make the council more effective.

## CONCLUSIONS

The proponents of the reforms argue that an unchanged UNSC will lose its efficacy, effectiveness, and legitimacy. The stagnant structure and composition of the UNSC affects its ability to prevent conflicts and maintain peace and security in the world. For the UNSC to be an effective, vibrant, and legitimate organization, its decisions need to be supported by the majority of the member states. Theoretically, the UNSC draws its legitimacy from the Charter; however, lack of support from the majority of countries in the council's composition, working procedure, and structure makes the council less legitimate and effective. McDonald and Patrick argued, “A more compelling reason to support UNSC enlargement, however, is concern that an unchanged UNSC will become increasingly ineffective in addressing today's security challenges, which demand cohesive, broad-based multilateral responses.” Although the council's decisions, according to the UN Charter, are binding on all member states, the rising powers may not support implementation of the UNSC's decisions of these decisions are not of an immediate

strategic interest to these countries.

The exclusion of rising regional and global power might make the council less effective and illegitimate. For example, Japan, Germany, Brazil and India have the economic strength, military capabilities, and will to contribute in large measures toward peace and security in the world. These rising powers, if not included in the decision-making process at the world stage, might hinder the implementation of the UNSC resolutions, which would affect the UNSC's efficiency and effectiveness. Additionally, the rising powers tend to find rightful place for themselves and denial of the same might pose challenge to the international system. In this context McDonald and Patrick argue that, “Historically, the task of accommodating rising powers has been among the most difficult challenges of world politics.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to thank Noida International University for the much required support and guidance in completing this paper

## COMPETING INTERESTS DECLARATION

There are no competing interests in this paper

## FUNDING SOURCES DECLARATION

No external funding sources have been used in this paper

## REFERENCES

- Edward C. Luck, *Reforming the United Nations: Lessons from a History in Progress*, Academic Council on the United Nations System, 2003, p.1.
- Vicente, “United Nations Security Council Reform,” pp.19-38.
- Ibid. p.24.
- Thomas G. Weiss, “The Illusion of UN Security Council Reform,” *Washington Quarterly*, Vol. 26, No. 4, 2003, pp.147-161.
- Ibid. p.148.
- Luck, *Reforming the United Nations: Lessons from a History in Progress*, 1.
- Dimitris Bourantonis, *The History and Politics of UN Security Council Reform* London: Routledge, 2005, pp.63-96.
- Manoj Kumar Mishra, “The United Nations Security Council: Need for a Structural Change?” *The Indian Journal of Political Science*, Vol. 68, No. 1, January–March 2007, pp.145-155.
- Ibid.
- Sahar Okhovat, *The United Nations Security Council: Its Veto Power and its Reform* Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, The University of Sydney, 2012, pp.31-34.
- Sarwar, “Expansion,” pp. 259-260.
- McDonald and Patrick, *Security Council Enlargement and U. S. Interests*, Luck, *Reforming the United Nations: Lessons from a History in Progress*, p.2.
- Vicente, “United Nations Security Council Reforms”, pp.19-38.
- Ibid.
- Luck, *Reforming the United Nations: Lessons from a History in Progress*, p.2.

David D. Caron, "The Legitimacy of the Collective Authority of the Security Council", *The American Journal of International Law*, Vol.87, No.4, October 1993, pp.564-565.

Bourantonis, *The History and Politics of UN Security Council Reform*, pp.43-44.

Jonas Von Freiesleben, "Reform of the Security Council: 1945-2008", in *Governing and Managing Change at the United Nations: Reform of the Security Council from 1945 to September 2013*, eds. Lydia Swart and Estelle Perry, Vol.1, New York: Centre for UN Reform Education, September 2013, pp.1-119.

UN High Level Panel, pp.109-111.

McDonald and Patrick, *Security Council Enlargement and U. S. Interests*, p.1.

Erik Voeten, "Why no UN Security Council Reform? Lesson for and from Institutional Theory," in *Multilateralism and Security Institutions in an Era of Globalization*, eds. Dimitris Bourantonis, Kostas Ifantis and Panayotis, and Tsakonas, New York: Routledge, 2008, p.290.

Hurd, *Myths of Membership: The Politics of Legitimation in UN Security Council Reform*, p.201.

## LIC OF INDIA: A LOPSIDED CHANNEL-MIX OR A WELL-THOUGHT-OUT DISTRIBUTION STRATEGY?

Tanmay Pant<sup>1#</sup>, Sandeep Arya<sup>2</sup> and Deepanshu Agrawal<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Management, Gitarattan International Business School, Sector 14, Rohini, Delhi & Department of HSS, JUET, AB Road, Raghogarh, Guna, Madhya Pradesh

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of HSS, JUET, AB Road, Raghogarh, Guna, Madhya Pradesh

<sup>3</sup> Independent Researcher, Manager ICICI Bank, Gurgaon

### ABSTRACT

Last heard, the Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) was strengthening the alternate distribution channels in response to many critics who had long viewed – justifiably so - the behemoth as an agent-centric insurer. It was not as if the LIC had an epiphany about nurturing the alternate channels for it had laid emphasis on shoring up the bancassurance channel (a distribution channel where insurance companies use banks as distribution outlets) long back too (Hindustan Times, 2010). Then there was the apparent neglect of the online channel on LIC's part at a time when the up and coming channel (read online ) was preferred by the youngsters. For long, agents had been and continued to be the mainstay of LIC's distribution set up. Decades went by and the dynamics of life insurance distribution changed, but agents continued to be the driving force behind LIC's rise even after the advent of innovative channels courtesy, the privatization of the sector in the year 2000. What was so unique about this agent-driven distribution of LIC that it was time-proof? Was there no space for other channels which by themselves brought a lot of uniqueness and relevance to the channel-mix? With the agent-led distribution losing sheen of late why was it that the LIC not only led the arena – even after seeing a slump in the agent recruitment (Sangameshwaran, 2009) for a while - but came up with the agents in an altogether different (digital) avatar (Indian Express, 2017)? Questions like the ones above were aplenty but had no apparent and immediate answers in sight. In such a scenario and with a technology-driven life insurance landscape disrupting distribution like never before, was agent-led distribution still the way to go, or was the relevance and uniqueness of other channels in the channel-mix too big a lure to ignore?

**KEYWORDS:** *Agent channel, Alternate distribution, Bancassurance, Channel-mix, Lopsided distribution and Online*

### DISTRIBUTION SIGNIFICANCE IN THE INDIAN LIFE INSURANCE SECTOR

The LIC of India, established on the 1st of September, 1956 by merging several domestic and foreign insurers operating at the time. For close to four and a half-decades, the LIC had a monopoly in the sector until privatization happened paving way for private players to slug it out in a high stakes market (Businesswire, 2019) from the year 2000 onwards. Today, in 2020, twenty years hence from the privatization, the LIC still stands tall with a market share of around 70% (Exhibit 1). While the private players – and they number 23 – have come up with unique distribution models to cater to a large market which is still untapped what with stunningly low life insurance metrics {dismal life insurance penetration and density numbers}, LIC continues to gain ground through its tried and tested agent model. It is not as if it has been a smooth ride for LIC has seen its market share erode over the years and

<sup>#</sup> **Author for Correspondence:** Email: tanmay.pant@gitarattan.edu.in, Mobile: 9719370334

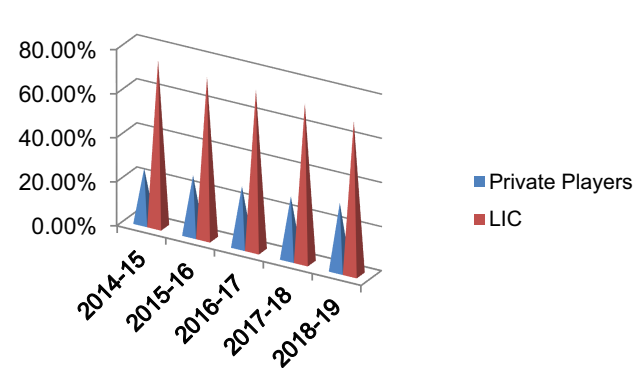
### ABOUT THE AUTHOR



**Dr. M.H. Faridi** is working as an Associate Professor & Course Coordinator in the Department of Public Administration, School of Liberal Arts, Noida International University, Noida. He has received Ph.D. on the topic entitled "India's Role in the United Nations in Post-Cold War Era" in 2007 from Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh. He has more than Eleven years of teaching experience & also having more than Two years of Research experience as Research Associate and Project Fellow. He has been actively involved in research with Twelve National and International Publications, Published One Book to credit, entitled *India United Nations and the Post-Cold War Era* published by the Indian Council of Social Sciences and Research, Ministry of MHRD Govt. of India. Attended and Presented Papers in more than Ten National/ International Conferences and Seminars.



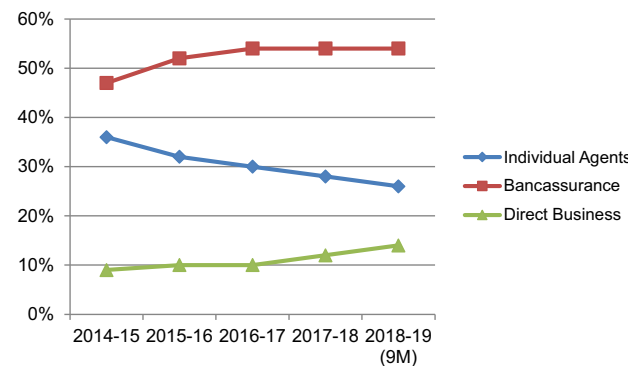
the private players – some of them promoted by deep-pocketed banks like SBI, HDFC and ICICI – are breathing down LIC’s neck. But still, with a formidable agent driven distribution, LIC has held forte (Exhibit 2). It continues to be in a league of its own. Its business numbers have been so far ahead of others even when the private players have made a mark for themselves that comparisons beyond a point are well and truly meaningless. There is broad daylight between LIC’s numbers and those of the rest. The private players are banking on bancassurance and their distribution revolves around such a strategy as evidenced by the numbers (Exhibit 3).



**Exhibit 1: Market share - LIC versus Private Players.**  
Source: Author compilation based on IRDA figures



**Exhibit 2: LIC’s strong agent numbers over the years**  
Source: FinMedium, 2020



**Exhibit 3: Private players’ distribution over the years**  
Source: Author compilation based on IRDA figures

As mentioned earlier, the significance of the distribution of life insurance in India has to be viewed from the lens of India having abysmal penetration and density numbers. Life insurance penetration is the ratio of the premium to the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) while life insurance density is the ratio of premium to the population. Together, the penetration and density constitute the two main parameters for insurance growth. On both these counts, India has, for long, fared badly (life insurance penetration of 2.76 and density of \$55 as of 2017) not only against the developed countries but also against some of the Asian peers (Pant & Arya, 2019). One of the key reasons for the above numbers could be the lack of a sound distribution strategy on part of the companies (Pant & Srivastava, 2017). Of all the P’s of the marketing-mix, the ‘place’ or the distribution is said to be the most inimitable one and hence its coveted place of late, in the academic and practitioner literature is justified. As viewed by Mehta (2015), the

distribution of life insurance is significant because it is a weak link in the marketing strategy when, ironically, it should ideally be given the highest priority as it is the connecting bridge between the customers and the companies.

In the Indian context, the three main distribution channels namely the agents, bancassurance (corporate agents) and the direct channel (primarily the online channel) co-exist. While most of the private players advocate a multi-channel approach, the same is in letters but not in spirits as even the private players are rallied by one or two channels at the most. The agents have been the older and the costlier of most of the channels on account of the training and development of a large and dedicated sales force. In the earlier days, the idea behind having an agent-led distribution was to generate big sales at the back of an army of salespeople (Finsinger & Schmidt, 1993). Times changed and newer distribution models arrived but that did not lessen the charm of the agents as they were still the first choice of most of the Indians (Sanghvi, 2019). The LIC, which carries the tag of LIC is life insurance and life insurance is LIC in India has held the agent channel remain afloat. The future of the agent channel is not so bad because the inherent nature of the life insurance business involves personal involvement and hence, agents will always be in demand. They could however get a transformation with technology-wrapped dynamics in the future (Belizia *et al.*, 2019 – BCG report), something which LIC in India has done of late.

The other channel of distribution is the corporate agent channel. As the name suggests, corporate agents are firms that act as agents of life insurance companies. Though corporate agent is mainly constituted by banks selling insurance (bancassurance), firms other than banks could also sell insurance (policyholder.gov.in). Bancassurance has replaced agents as the numero uno channel for private players in the last decade or so (Pant & Arya, 2019). It is currently the channel of choice for private players (HDFC Annual Report, 2019). The LIC has never had bancassurance as its forte and the channel failed to make a mark in the company’s set-up (Satsangi, 2014).

The third major channel, the online channel is the one currently making waves. While there are concerns regarding its scalability given the technical nature of insurance, it has already started posting strong numbers for the simple and low ticket sized insurance policies. It is a channel for the future and going forward each and every company would have it in their distribution ranks. Direct marketing (as is the case with an online channel) is considered as a fundamental tool in different businesses (Scovotti & Spiller, 2006), financial services being a worthy mention (Bearden *et al.*, 2004). The online channel in the case of LIC remains a work in progress, though.

### THE LIC DISTRIBUTION SET UP: A BALANCE WENT HAYWIRE OR AN ALL-WEATHER AGENT-CENTRIC MODEL?

Each of the aforementioned channels brings to the table, a unique and relevant outlook. The balance of the channel-mix, though is a question most companies, LIC included need to answer sooner than later as the balance is skewed heavily in favour of the agents (in LIC’s case) or is bancassurance heavy (in case of the private players). That said, another pertinent question that begs to be answered is that while each of the channels has their uniqueness and relevance, LIC’s agent model has survived the test of time and proved to be a sound distribution strategy. In spite of LIC’s reiteration about strengthening the bancassurance channel, the Insurance Regulatory Development Authority (IRDA) took strong exception about LIC’s ignorance of the bancassurance channel (www.royalsundaram.in, 2012).

In a spate of banking tie-ups, LIC hit back at the critics and its association with IDBI Bank garnered a hefty premium (Shetty, 2019). Even when LIC performed badly on the alternate channel front, its bancassurance performance was a notch higher than some bank promoted companies – which have the resources of a bank- like PNB Metlife. All in all, LIC’s strategy may not result in a balanced channel mix yet the same strategy has been serving it well over decades now. Probably, it has managed the costly agent model so well and since it has the reach and the scale that the private players can never even think

about, it has stuck to the same model. At the same time, it could be argued that with a changing customer profile – and with it the onus on the companies to make offerings at multiple touch-points – LIC could be better served by having a well-rounded distribution channel-mix which has space for the agents, bancassurance, and the online channel alike. The lopsidedness in distribution is also a reflection of a sound and time-proof agent-led campaign spanning decades. Going forward, given the life insurance buying dynamics in India, the agents will always remain alive and kicking but so will be bancassurance and online and hence LIC with all its might of resources could rely upon analytics to predict what ratio of each of the three channels is ideal in a rapidly changing distribution landscape.

## REFERENCES

- Bearden, B., Ingram, T. and LaForge, B. (2004). Marketing: Principles and Perspectives, McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.
- Bellizia, N., Calvert, T., & Gagnon, N. (2019). Reinventing Life Insurance Agency Distribution Globally. Retrieved August 13, 2020, from <https://www.bcg.com/publications/2019/reinventing-life-insurance-agency-distribution-globally>.
- Businesswire.(2019).[online]Availableat:<https://www.businesswire.com/news/home/20191127005296/en/India-Life-Insurance-Market-2018-2023-with-Data-on-Insurance-Penetration-and-Total-Premium-of-LIC-ICICI-Prudential-Life-HDFC-Life-and-More---ResearchAndMarkets.com>[Retrieved on: June 06, 2020].
- Corporate Agents. (n.d.). Retrieved from [https://www.policyholder.gov.in/Corporate\\_Agents.aspx#:~:text=Corporate entities represent an insurance,customer based on the situation](https://www.policyholder.gov.in/Corporate_Agents.aspx#:~:text=Corporate entities represent an insurance,customer based on the situation).
- Finsinger, J., & Schmidt, F. A. (1993). Gebundener versus ungebundener Vertrieb. Schmalenbachs Zeitschrift für betriebswirtschaftliche Forschung, 45, 216-226.
- HDFC Life Annual Report HDFC .(2018-19). [online] Available at: <https://brandsite-static.hdfclife.com/media/documents/apps/Annual-Report%20-%20FY%202018%20%E2%80%93%202019.pdf> [Retrieved on: June 06, 2020].
- Indian Express. (2017). LIC agents to go digital, to get point of sale machines for premium collection. Retrieved December 16, 2020, from <https://indianexpress.com/article/business/companies/lic-agents-to-go-digital-to-get-point-of-sale-machines-for-premium-collection/>.
- LIC eyes bancassurance pie. (2010). Retrieved June 14, 2020, from <https://www.hindustantimes.com/india/lic-eyes-bancassurance-pie/story/4nhdWn16nff5ZT0SGcIxNI.html>.
- LIC using bancassurance channel poorly: Irda. (n.d.). Retrieved June 14, 2020, from <https://www.royalsundaram.in/aboutus/news/-backlic-using-bancassurance-channel-poorly-irda>.
- MehtaK. (2015). Available online at <https://www.livemint.com/Money/vkrMCcZklJIiU69glMiNaL/The-need-to-build-deeper-insurance-distribution-landscape.html> [Retrieved on: March 27, 2020].
- Pant,T. & Arya, S. (2019). Distribution problems in private bank led life insurance firms: A contrasting scenario in the Indian context. International Journal of Engineering and advanced Technology, 8(5S3), 317-326.
- Pant,T. & Srivastava, R. (2017). Anomalies Within the Distribution Mix of ICICI Prudential & SBI Life: Typical Representatives of Bank Originated Life Insurance Firms. Apeejay Journal of Mangement Sciences & Technology, 4(2), 61-72.
- Sangameshwaran, P. (2009). LIC took on private players by adding more muscle to distribution. <https://EconomicTimes.Indiatimes.Com/Lic-Took-on-Private-Players-by-Adding-More-Muscle-to-Distribution/Articleshow/5368098.Cms?From=mdr>. <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/lic-took-on-private-players-by-adding-more-muscle-to-distribution/articleshow/5368098.cms?from=mdr>.
- Sanghvi, D. (2019, June 11). 55% Indians still buy insurance via agents. Retrieved August 13, 2020, from <https://www.livemint.com/insurance/news/55-indians-still-buy-insurance-via-agents-1560242570537.html>.
- Satsangi, R. (2014). An analysis of effectiveness of bancassurance as a distribution Channel in India. Delhi Business Review, 15(1), 41-52.
- Scovotti, C., & Spiller, L. D. (2006). Revisiting the conceptual definition of direct marketing: Perspectives from practitioners and scholars. Marketing Management Journal, 16(2), 188-202.
- Shetty, M. | TNN |. (2019). Online available at: <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/business/india-business/not-worried-about-mkt-movement-lic/articleshow/71495691.cms> LIC: Not worried about market movement: India Business News - Times of India. [Retrieved on: June 06, 2020].

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS



**Mr. Tanmay Pant** is an Assistant Professor in Management at Gitarattan International Business School, Rohini, Delhi. He is also a Research Scholar (Ph.D. submitted) at the Department of HSS at Jaypee University of Engineering & Technology, Raghogarh, Guna (M.P.), India. Besides, he is a Licentiate of the Insurance Institute of India poised to be an Associate soon. An MBA from the hallowed University of Lucknow and UGC NET certified in management, he teaches marketing management and digital marketing at the MBA and BBA levels. His areas of research interest are life insurance distribution, marketing of services and development of teaching cases.



**Dr. Sandeep Arya** is an Assistant Professor at the Department of HSS at Jaypee University of Engineering & Technology (JUET), Raghogarh, Guna (M.P.), India. An MBA from the ABV IIIIT Gwalior – an institute of national importance - he has had a long and fulfilling teaching career at JUET, Guna where he has carved a niche for self. He teaches financial management, marketing management, and business statistics at JUET. His research interest areas are financial management, financial products and their marketing, and business statistics.



**Mr. Deepanshu Agrawal** is an independent researcher and works as a manager in India's leading private bank – ICICI Bank. An MBA, he has close to 8 years of rich banking experience both in customer facing profiles and at the back end. A keen observer of the BFSI sector, he has rich insights on customer service, banking process, sales, and insurance. He intends to contribute his bit to academic journals, reports, and conferences as a practitioner and independent researcher.



# CAREER PAUSE DURING PREGNANCY: A CASE STUDY

**Juli Verma** #

Independent Researcher, Mumbai, India

---

## ABSTRACT

Mamta (BE, MBA), a young ambitious and energetic girl, with an excellent career record, joined the Product Development Department of a multinational company as a Management Trainee. As any other ambitious working woman, she too dreamt of flying high, earning handsomely and getting quick career progression. To fulfil her dream, she succeeded in getting transferred to the Consulting division, where she worked with complete sincerity and put in a lot of hard work. After almost 2 years in the new department (around 4 years in the company), she had a chance to go on a project to the United States (US).

She prepared a lot for that project. However, due to certain reasons from the client side, the project kept getting postponed and never happened. Similar situation happened in another project, for which she was identified. This led to a lot of frustration. At the same time, she started having some health and personal issues. All these added to her woes. Finally, she got a chance to go to South Africa on a project where she performed exceedingly well.

When she became pregnant, she informed her Manager in the very beginning. She requested her Manager to grant permission to 'Work from Home (WFH)' as her gynaecologist had advised her frequent rests and her home was more than fifteen kms far away from her office. On medical grounds, her Manager agreed. Even during pregnancy she put in a lot of hard work to ensure her deliverables were of the highest standards. Due to productivity pressures, the employers see pregnant workers — with maternity leave and their possible need for more flexible work arrangements in the future — as a liability. So, when Mamta requested for extension of leave, her Manager advised her to resign. She felt cheated and sued the company and Manager for discrimination.

**KEYWORDS:** *Appraisal, Discrimination, Employee, Employer, Maternity Leave, Work life balance, Work from Home and Workplace*

---

## INTRODUCTION

Can companies continue with 'Business as usual' and at the same time be fair to the employees who are expecting! It is said that becoming a mother is the most amazing of all the emotional feelings that a human being can experience. The earliest reason for jealousy of a man towards a woman was that she could bear a child while a man couldn't. This jealousy resulted in a man treating a woman as his subordinate.

If a working woman gets pregnant, generally the employer/ managers think that she is not interested in

her career. The truth couldn't be further – today we are living in a totally different era where, for a woman, a good career and a happy family go together. Also, there is hardly any correlation between a woman wanting to become a mother and furthering her career. As it is, a woman makes a lot of sacrifices, experiences a lot of emotional and physical upheavals – the last thing one needs is that in between pregnant pauses, there is also a career pause.

As Cynthia Good, CEO of Little Pink book says "being the mother of a new-born is not going to limit her intellectual or leadership capacity in any way." Then why discrimination still persists at the workplace? Even the so called most developed and powerful country, US also experiences it. Though most companies go to the extent of swearing by gender equality, many lawsuits continue to be filed against employers (and the numbers seem to be increasing all the time).

## PERSPECTIVES AND DILEMMAS

Mamta's performance at the workplace was outstanding. She always got good performance appraisals and increments. She and her Manager shared a win-win relationship. However, Mamta wanted to travel to foreign countries for work but she knew that she would not get that opportunity in the department she was working. As any other ambitious working woman, she too dreamt of flying high, earning handsomely, and getting quick career progression.

To fulfil her dream, she succeeded in getting transferred to the Consulting division, where she worked with complete sincerity and put in a lot of hard work. Her output was better than her other counterparts at the same level. However, in the first year, she did not get the opportunity to go abroad as she was still a Management Trainee and new to the department. Her Manager told her that she needed to be offshore support for a couple of projects before she could be considered for an onsite role. It was a little frustrating for her but nevertheless, she continued to give her best.

After almost 2 years in the new department (around 4 years in the company), she had a chance to go on a project to the US. Mamta was very excited to work as an Onsite Consultant on the project. She was very close to her dream. She did a lot of preparation for her first international assignment. She not only wanted to perform well on the project but also to outperform the other Onsite Consultants. However, due to certain reasons from the client side, the project kept getting postponed and never happened.

Meanwhile, her Manager decided to send her on a new project to assist Vivek. She again started preparing for the new project in the right earnest but this project too was cancelled. It was very frustrating for Mamta to prepare so much for a project, which either got postponed or cancelled. The other reason for frustration was that her department rehired a few of her batchmates at better salary and designation. To her, this was total injustice, something she found difficult to live with.

At the same time, she started having some health and personal issues. All these added to her woes. Meanwhile, the company changed its travel policy in a manner that became less lucrative to employees. She became a little irritable and started cribbing about the company's travel policies, her department and her manager. Her colleagues, at first, gave a patient hearing but later branded her as someone who cribbed all the time. She was smart enough to get the cue from her colleagues, after which she stopped cribbing.

After a few months, another project came, and finally, Mamta went to South Africa for three months. The project was done successfully and her efforts were well appreciated both by the client and her manager. She came back after three months, with a sense of achievement, renewed vigour and excitement. Due to her excellent performance in the project, her manager wanted to promote her to the next level and give her a hike in her salary. Though her current manager Sandeep had given her good ratings, her former manager Kaushik had given her just average ratings which made it difficult for Sandeep to recommend a promotion for Mamta. However, Sandeep did recommend Mamta for promotion and tried his best to

---

#Author for Correspondence: Email: juli23verma@gmail.com, Mobile: 9431405445

push for it. However, the promotion did not happen that year.

Being frank and straight forward, Sandeep told Mamta the reason why her promotion could not happen. Since, Sandeep had high ethical standards, Mamta believed him. However, she was confused. She couldn't understand why her former manager had not given her good appraisal ratings. He used to give her good increments/ salary hikes but he had never rated her well enough to deserve a promotion. Her former manager had never revealed her ratings to her and since she was getting a decent hike in salary she never bothered checking her appraisal rating with him. Sandeep informed Mamta that the level she was at (where the base salary is low), Consultants get a decent hike even for average ratings – Consultants who get superior ratings get huge hikes. On hearing this, Mamta felt cheated by her former manager.

After a few months, she again got an opportunity to travel abroad on a project. But at this time due to her health issues, she asked her manager to send her abroad for only a month. After 2-3 months, she informed her manager that she was in a family way. In any profession, work-life balance for female is very important, as now days many females are working. Earlier family structure used to be joint but now mostly it is nuclear so it becomes more difficult for them to balance their personal as well as professional life. Once, a woman becomes a mother her personal life responsibilities increase and it demands more time. In order to excel in both lives she often misses to have time for herself, in other words, towards her health, hobby, pleasure and her social interaction. This makes the life of married working women very stressful.

In our country, there are laws for pregnant working women that protects their dignity as well as provides certain benefits, before and after the delivery. Motherhood is a beautiful experience. Mamta was aware that her life would become more challenging – both personally and professionally. And for working women like Mamta it meant a lot of preparation and arrangements. However, at the workplace, the word pregnancy means that management will need to come up with a back-up plan in order to keep business going as usual during the long leave. Due to this, some of the companies like hiring only single women because they cannot afford to give leave and adjust the workload. So, keeping all these in mind Mamta informed her manager at the very beginning of her pregnancy.

She requested her manager Sandeep to grant permission to 'Work from Home (WFH)' as her gynaecologist had advised her frequent rests and her home was more than fifteen kilometres far away from her office. On medical grounds, her manager Sandeep agreed. However, at the back of his mind, Sandeep always felt that he had done a favour to Mamta by allowing her to work from home.

On Mamta's part, even during pregnancy, she put in a lot of hard work and worked with utmost sincerity. She never asked for less work or any other concession because she was expecting - to the extent that she also worked at odd hours when required by the company. Only when she needed to visit her Doctor or she genuinely had some difficulty (which was rare), would she ask for a break from work. One could not raise a question about her potential or commitment. Still, the fact that Sandeep had given her permission to work from home for the entire eight and half months made a lot of her colleagues uncomfortable. A lot of eyebrows were raised and murmuring started. How fair was it to allow a person for nine months to work from home was a question coming into everyone's mind. Sandeep was responsible for that and at one point he was even questioned by his manager. However, Sandeep was able to justify his decision.

While the company occasionally allowed employees to WFH, it was not the norm. As a policy, the company neither encouraged nor discouraged WFH but left it at the discretion of the managers. Typically, the managers used to allow employees to WFH on a case-to-case/ need basis for 1-2 days/ shorter periods.

The department where she worked consisted of ten people. The department got its revenue from foreign clients. The main job was to provide strategic consulting to clients and it involved traveling on short-term assignments to foreign countries and this fact used to be made clear to all the employees who joined

the team. Since Mamta was not able to travel, it affected the revenue earning capacity of the entire team. The other team members had to travel a lot more to make up for Mamta. They started resenting this fact.

Near the due date of delivery, Mamta requested eight months leave (more than that allowed as per the government policy) so that she could take personal care of the baby in the first few months when the child needs extra care and is totally dependent on the mother for food. She assured Sandeep that during the leave period, he or any of her colleagues could reach out to her, for any kind of help/ inputs from her end. Although, she could not come to the office, she could help from home, whenever required.

Her manager Sandeep did not reply to her immediately. He asked her to give some time to him as he had to discuss with his manager then only he would get back to Mamta. For Sandeep, it was not easy to come to any decision. Out of the ten people in his team, there were two married women. The other married woman, Aparna had also informed Sandeep that she too was expecting.

Now, Sandeep was perplexed. He thought that Aparna would expect the same consideration that was given to Mamta, in other words, not traveling and the facility to work from home. He could not afford to do that. Sandeep, being the head of the team, had to look after the profitability of the team as well as meeting the utilization target of seventy percent of his people in billable projects, as per the company's policies. The major part of the billing used to happen on Onsite assignments. He did not visualize any change in the delivery model.

Sandeep got so bewildered that he decided that from then on he would recruit and select only singles who did not have any family constraints and who could travel anywhere for projects. Sandeep also believed that since women have been legally allowed to take maternity leave for six months, which can be extended by 30 days, they may use this facility as per their convenience rather than work considerations.

Due to productivity pressures, the employers see pregnant workers — with maternity leave and their possible need for more flexible work arrangements in the future — as a liability. Sandeep faced the same problem. Sandeep could not afford to grant extended leave to her and manage the workload. After a lot of deliberations and in consultation with his manager, Sandeep explained his limitations and compulsions of his department to Mamta and asked her to resign. He told her that she was a competent employee so she could get back to work and start a second career, whenever she wanted to. He mentioned that there was a provision for that in company policy under the 'Second Careers Program', which was meant for women, who had to take a break in career due to family commitments. He also assured her that he would certainly take her back if he required people at that stage. Since Sandeep genuinely wanted to help her in the future so he advised her to be in touch with him and her colleagues during her leave period.

Mamta listened to Sandeep very patiently but she could not stop herself and burst into tears. She was deeply hurt. She felt as if she was being fired. She felt cheated; she knew that it would not be easy to start all over again, after a break. She believed that since Sandeep was himself single, he could not understand her issues and acted in an unlawful and unethical manner. She felt that because she got pregnant, she was being fired by her employer. It led to a lot of emotional turmoil and frustration for her and she filed a suit against both the company and Sandeep, for 'Discrimination against Women' at the Workplace.

#### POINTERS FOR DISCUSSION

1. Why are women, who get pregnant treated as a liability to the company they work for?
2. Does the policy of a company encourage unethical/ inhuman behaviour on part of managers?
3. If you think Mamta has been unfairly treated, who has been more unfair – Sandeep or the company's policies?
4. How fair is Sandeep in asking a talented person like Mamta to quit when she had to take a long leave on account of pregnancy?



5. Sandeep tried to help Mamta in whatever way he could at the time of pregnancy; still, she ended up suing him. Is Mamta justified in her action?
6. If you think Mamta's action of taking the matter to court is not right, which action is more unfair – Suing Sandeep or suing the company?
7. What could have Sandeep done differently to ensure that such a situation may not have happened? How differently should he handle Aparna's maternity leave? What other steps can he take to avert such cases in the future?
8. After Mamta suing the company, as Sandeep's manager and Mamta's super manager, what action you would take?
9. What changes would you suggest to the company's policies to avert such situations in the future?
10. How would you train managers and employees to ensure such cases do not recur in the future?
11. Is it fair for companies to hire employees, at a higher salary, for skills and experience equal to existing employees?

#### **Provisions of The Indian Maternity Benefit (Amendment) Act, 2017**

##### **The Code on Social Security, 2020**

Maternity Benefit comes under The Code on social Security, 2020. Chapter VI of this code deals with Maternity Benefit. The main object of this act is to protect the dignity of motherhood and the dignity of a new person's birth by providing for the full and healthy maintenance of the woman and her child at this important time when she is not working.

The Maternity Benefit Act, 1961 was the first law made for the benefit of pregnant women and their children (alive or dead). But time to time many amendments were made to secure the benefits of this Act to pregnant women.

##### **Applicability:**

- Applicable to every shop or establishment in which ten or more employees are employed (similar to existing law).
- To woman who has actually worked for a period not less than 80 days in 12 months (similar to existing law)

##### **Non-applicability:**

- If an establishment is covered under the ESI Act, then the Maternity Benefits Act will not apply. She is however, entitled to benefits under the ESI Act).

##### **Cash benefits:**

- Maternity Benefit is 26 weeks for two surviving children and 12 weeks for more than two children.
- 12 weeks Maternity Benefit to a 'Commissioning mother' and 'Adopting mother'.
- An additional leave with pay up to one month, if the woman shows proof of illness due to the pregnancy, delivery, miscarriage or premature birth.
- In case of miscarriage, 6 weeks leave with average pay from the date of miscarriage.

##### **Non-cash benefits:**

- Light work for ten weeks (six weeks plus one month) before the date of her expected delivery, if she asks for it.
- Two nursing breaks in the course of her daily work until the child is 15 months old.
- No discharge or dismissal when she is on maternity leave.
- Establishment with 50 employees (or as prescribed by Central Govt.) to provide Crèche facility, however establishment may avail common crèche facility.

##### **Exceptions:**

Women dismissed for gross misconduct lose their right under this act of Maternity Benefit.

##### **Penalty:**

Any dismissal, discharge, reduction in rank or otherwise penalizes a woman employee or fails to provide any maternity benefit to which a woman is entitled to punishable with imprisonment up to 6 months or with fine up to INR 50,000/- or both.

#### **ABOUT THE AUTHOR**



*Ms. Juli Verma graduated in Sociology from Patna Women's College where she was the 2nd topper of the Patna University. She did MBA in Human Resource Management (with Marketing as the second specialization) from Centre for Management Development (CMD), Modinagar, where she was the topper in her department. She has also done LLB from Magadha University (where again she was the topper of her batch). She has written 2 books, both of which have been published by Himalaya Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. Her first book is titled MCQs in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations (first edition 2014, Revised Edition 2017) have been received very well both by students and professionals. In 2019, she wrote her second book 'MCQs in Industrial Relations and Labour Laws', which is also doing very well. She currently lives in Mumbai, with her husband and 2 sons Aditya and Akshat.*

## PUBLICATION POLICY OF NIUJSS

### ABOUT NIUJSS

The Noida International University Journal of Social Sciences (ISSN Number: 2347 9795) is an annual, open access, interdisciplinary, international and peer-reviewed journal published by the NOIDA International University since, 2013. The journal from the year 2020 is going online. The details can be viewed on journal web page of the university website [www.niu.edu.in](http://www.niu.edu.in).

For submission of manuscripts and any further information, please write to editorial team at [editor.niujss@niu.edu.in](mailto:editor.niujss@niu.edu.in). The editorial office can also be contacted at the following address:

Editor-in-Chief (NIUJSS)

School of Liberal Arts (Academic Block)

Noida International University

Plot 1, Sector-17 A, Yamuna Expressway

Gautam Budh Nagar, Uttar Pradesh 203201

### AIMS OF THE JOURNAL

- To create a high standard quality database of interdisciplinary publications, both theoretical and empirical in nature
- To give platform of authentic and benchmark publications to not just experienced academicians, researchers and professionals but also upcoming research scholars who are pursuing Bachelors, Masters, Doctoral and Post-doctoral research in social sciences and related fields

### SCOPE OF JOURNAL

- The journal has a clearly specified publication policy including ethical guidelines for the authors depicting commitment to academic integrity
- The journal provides wide variety of theoretical and empirical database from the field of social sciences which is at the same time interdisciplinary in nature
- The journal encourages manuscripts focussing on newly emerging ideas, concepts and theories in the field of social sciences, thereby reflecting efforts for new directions in research
- The journal gives opportunity of publications in form of different types of articles like research papers, review papers, short communications, case studies, book reviews, latest publications, perspectives and commentaries
- The rigorous double-blind review process gives scope of content enhancement and validity to the publication of authors as one review is compulsorily done by the subject matter expert
- The journal gives credibility to the manuscripts published as all articles go through authentic plagiarism check by the plagiarism software Urkund accessed by the university
- Wide range of indexing services will be made available to the authors for publishing in the journal
- Low cost publication opportunity is available for the authors as they can access manuscripts online free of cost and in hard copy form by payment of nominal charges
- The systematically devised work flow processes of the journal guarantee fast and timely publication to the authors
- The manuscripts will be archived online which will provide with immediate and permanent access to manuscripts published by the journal

### BROAD AREAS OF PUBLICATION

- Anthropology
- Archaeology
- Cultural Studies
- Demography
- Development Studies
- Economics
- Education
- Environmental Studies
- Tribes of India
- Gender & Women Studies
- History
- International Relations
- Geography
- Labour Economics & Industrial Relations
- Law & Legal Affairs
- Sociology
- Linguistics
- Literature
- Media Studies
- Peace & Conflict Studies
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Disaster Management
- Social Work
- Human Rights
- Psychology
- Public Policy
- Human Resources Management
- Migration Studies
- Diasporic Studies

### TARGET AUDIENCES OF JOURNAL

- Academicians
- Experienced Researchers
- Research Scholars
- Govt. and Private Universities
- Educational Institutes
- Research Institutes
- Development Professionals
- Policy Makers
- Media Houses

### TYPES OF MANUSCRIPTS

- **Research Papers:** A research paper is a detailed piece of academic writing based on its author's original research on a particular topic and analysis together with interpretation of research findings. These are detailed and lengthy articles, corroborated by facts and evidences
- **Review Papers:** Review papers are high scholarly contributions articles written by experts who not only know very well the research and technical developments in the field but also are able to critically examine the state-of-the-art and express informed views and provide guidance/ideas of future developments of the research topic. These are critical and comprehensive reviews that provide new insights or interpretation of a subject through thorough and systematic evaluation of available evidence
- **Case Studies:** Case studies in the field of social sciences are narrations of significant real-life incidents, happenings or events or experience sharing by individuals or groups. They are basically cited as real-instances for academic learning
- **Commentaries:** These are short, focused, opinion articles on any subject within the scope of the journal. These articles are usually related to contemporary issues, such as recent research findings, and are often written by experts
- **Short Communications:** Short Communications are short papers that present original and significant material for rapid dissemination. For example, a Short Communication may focus on a particular aspect of a problem or a new finding that is expected to have a significant impact. Short articles include, but are not limited to: discovery or development of new materials, cutting-edge



experiments and theory, novelty in simulation and modelling, elucidation of mechanisms

- **Book Reviews:** It is a thorough description, critical analysis, and/or evaluation of the quality, meaning, and significance of a book, often written in relation to prior research on the topic
- **Latest Publications:** It is a summary of recent publications of the authors in form of monographs or edited books to let the readers know of their upcoming and latest academic contributions in the field of social sciences
- **Perspective Article:** Perspectives have the same basic structure and length as review articles; however, they should be more speculative and very forward looking, even visionary. They offer the author the opportunity to present criticism or address controversy. Authors of perspectives are encouraged to be highly opinionated. The intention is very much that these articles should represent a personal perspective

#### WORD COUNT OF MANUSCRIPTS

- Research papers (6,000-8,000 words)
- Review papers (4,000-6,000 words)
- Short communications (2,500-3,000 words)
- Case studies (2,000-2,500 words)
- Perspectives (2,000-2,500 words)
- Book reviews (1,500-2,000 words)
- Latest publications (1,000-1,500 words)
- Commentaries (500-1000 words)

#### MANUSCRIPT GUIDELINES FOR AUTHORS

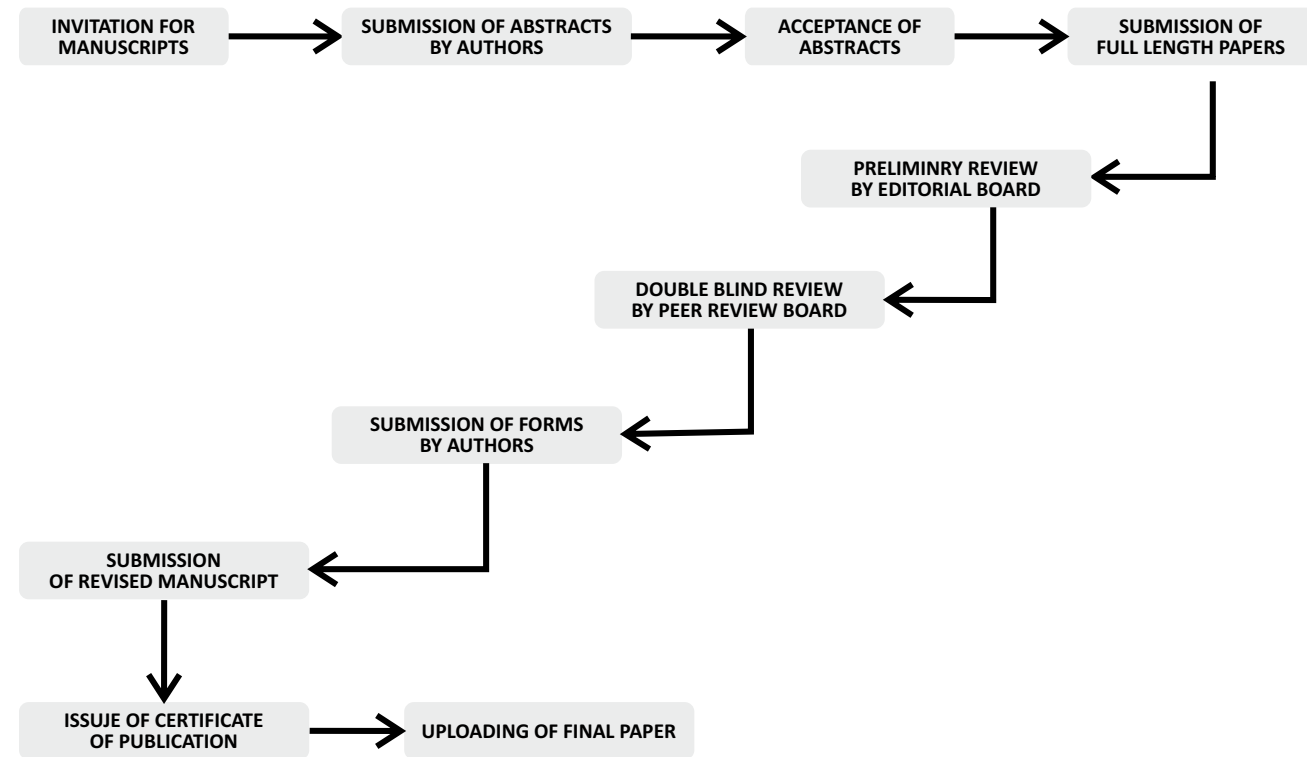
The authors must adhere to the following guidelines for submission of manuscripts:

- All manuscripts have to be submitted in UK English language and in word format only which means words should end like publicise, agonise, capitalise and so on
- Each manuscript should contain an abstract of not more than 300 words. Abstract does not include citations or references or quotes
- Prepare the manuscript in Times New Roman font only with main titles, running titles and 5-6 keywords in the front page. The main title should not be more than 15-18 words. Keywords should not contain abbreviations and be written alphabetically
- The main title should be in font size 14 and text should be in font size 12. References at the end should be in font size 10. The entire text should be in Times New Roman with 1.5 spacing. No other font type is permitted
- The serial number of authors should be provided clearly with principal author to be marked as Author 1 and subsequently Author 2, Author 3 and so on. Complete names and institutional affiliations should be mentioned for all the authors in top of the front page
- Corresponding author should be clearly specified in the manuscripts
- The manuscripts can be submitted both in hard copy as well as electronic form
- The manuscripts must be subjected to professional language editing and send the certificate for same with the paper
- The authors have to respond to revisions suggested by the Peer Review Board (within 7 days) and present valid reasons in case the changes are not acceptable to the authors for fast processing of

publication

- Use that is, for “i.e.” and for example, should be used for “e.g.”
- Do not begin a sentence with digits/figures
- Abbreviations should be defined at the first use and then acronyms may be used in the text
- All references should be in APA Style. The authors may visit journal webpage for accessing complete information on the APA Style guidelines
- There should not be more than 40 references for research paper, 30 for review papers, 25 for short articles, 15 for book reviews. References should be cited in order of their appearance in the text. Do not cite any reference in the abstract, conclusion, recommendations and limitations
- Citations in text should be mentioned as author name, year of publication in brackets
- The abbreviation *et al.* should be used in case of citing three or more authors, an abbreviation meaning “and others.” Note that *et al.* is italicized in text citation but it should not be italicized when you are using it as part of a reference citation. Here is how this would look for a source authored by Sookochoff, Lai, and Bakke published in 2017: (Sookochoff *et al.*, 2017)
- Figures and tables should be numbered as per sequence of their appearance in the text
- Due acknowledgement of sources of data to be included in the manuscripts
- The research papers/review papers should be under the following heads: abstract, introduction, methodology, results and findings, discussion, conclusions, recommendations, limitations, acknowledgements, competing interests declaration, funding sources declaration, references. In short communications, all the required parts except for the abstract, introduction, conclusion and references must be given in single section
- The book reviews must include in the beginning bibliographic information about the author like title of the book, author, place of publication, publisher, date of publication, edition, number of pages. The book review must follow the following format: Introduction of the book, body of review, conclusion and references
- All authors are required to submit final manuscripts as per templates provided by the editorial team on the webpage of the journal (once, manuscripts are accepted for publication)
- The decision of editorial team will be binding in all matters of publication
- All disputes arising out of publication are subject to discretion of publication management
- Any political tones or controversial criticisms should be avoided in the manuscripts
- All manuscripts should comply with publication ethics of the journal

## MANUSCRIPT SUBMISSION PROCESS



Manuscript Submission Process

- Step-1 Invitation for Manuscripts (July month of the year)  
(Deadlines specified for Abstract and Full Length Paper Submission)
- Step-2 Submission of Abstracts by authors at editor.niujss@niu.edu.in  
(Abstracts should not be more than 300 words)
- Step 3 Acceptance of Abstracts  
(Confirmation to authors, if falls within the aims & scope of the journal to be intimated within 4 working days)
- Step-4 Submission of Full length manuscripts by the authors  
(As per manuscript guidelines specified by the journal)
- Step-5 Preliminary Review of manuscripts by Editorial Board  
(Check for adherence to scope of journal, manuscript guidelines, ethical guidelines and plagiarism policy)
- Step-6 Double-blind Review by Peer Review Board (if considered for publication)  
(Accepted/Accepted with revisions/Rejected)
- Step-7 Submission of Forms by authors (If manuscript accepted for publication)
- Consent Form (Format 1)
  - Copyright Form (Format 2)
  - Competing Interests Declaration Form (Format 3)
  - Declaration of Funding Sources Form (Format 4)
  - Plagiarism Oath (Format 5)

- Step-5 Submission of revised Manuscript  
(As per revisions suggested by Peer Review Board, within 7 days)
- Step-6 Issue of Certificate of Publication  
(Verification of documents submitted, final plagiarism check and issue of certificate of publication)
- Step 7 Uploading of final full length paper  
(Uploading of final paper on web portal of the journal)

## ETHICAL GUIDELINES FOR AUTHORS

- There should be no breach of copyright, patenting or intellectual property rights in the manuscripts
- There is due acknowledgement given to all the co-authors and concerned authorities or institute in the manuscripts submitted for publication
- If the work sent for publication is translation of previously published article, it is important for authors to seek approval from the original publisher
- Authorship of an author is defined as when the author made substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work or analysis and interpretation of the data
- The primary affiliation to each author should be the institution where the majority of work is carried out. If an author has subsequently moved to another institution, the current status may also be used
- The journal reserves the right to reject any article on the grounds of content, plagiarism or any other controversial matter
- All experiments mentioned in the papers should be under due regulations specified for animals and human participants

## PLAGIARISM POLICY

- It is mandatory for all authors to submit plagiarism oath (in prescribed format by the journal), once, their papers are accepted for publication
- Any manuscript showing more than 10% similarity index will be considered as plagiarized and not accepted for publication
- Plagiarism check will be done through Urkund software accessed by the university before finally declaring it accepted for publication

## COPYRIGHT POLICY

- Submission of a manuscript implies that the work has not been published before (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture, or thesis) and that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere
- Author manuscripts are considered for publication only after submission of copyright form (in prescribed format by journal)
- The journal reserves the right of publication or reproducing the contents of journal elsewhere

## PUBLICATION CHARGES

- No publication cost will be charged from the authors for the journal
- Authors can view and download their final publications from journal webpage free of cost



## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

1. Bodoland Territorial Council (BTC)
2. All Bodo Students Union (ABSU)
3. All Assam Tribal Women's Welfare Federation (AATWWF)
4. All Bodo Women Welfare Federation (BWWF)
5. Bodo Women Justice Forum (BWJF)
6. Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs)
7. Terms of Trade (ToT)
8. Central Asian Republics (CARs)
9. Free Trade Agreements (FTAs)
10. Belt and Road Initiative (BRI)
11. Central Asian Union (CAU)
12. Central Asian Cooperation Organization (CACO)
13. Eurasian Economic Union (EAEU)
14. Expert Price Index (EPI)
15. Trade Creation (TC)
16. Trade Diversification (TD)
17. Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI)
18. Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO)
19. European Union (EU)
20. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
21. North African Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)
22. Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN)
23. North East Frontier Agency (NEFA)
24. Chittagong Hill Tracts (CHT)
25. Human Immuno Deficiency Virus (HIV)
26. World Health Organization (WHO)
27. Injecting Drug Users (IDUs)
28. Manipur State AIDS Control Society (MACS)
29. Non – Governmental Organizations (NGOs)
30. Targeted Intervention (TI)
31. Highway Slope Management System (HSMS)
32. Slope Management Systems (SMSs)
33. Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR)
34. Central Road Research Institute (CRRI)
35. United Nations Children Emergency Fund (UNICEF)
36. United Nations Educational, Scientific, Cultural Organization (UNESCO)
37. Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
38. International Monetary Fund (IMF)
39. Asian Development Bank (ADB)
40. Scheduled Castes (SCs)
41. Scheduled Tribes (STs)
42. Other Backward Classes (OBCs)
43. National Income (NNP)
44. Global Hunger Index (GHI)
45. International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI)
46. Central Surveillance Unit (CSU)
47. National Centre for Disease Control (NCDC)
48. National Institute of Virology (NIV)
49. Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR)
50. Global Initiative on Sharing All Influenza Data (GISAID)
51. National Accreditation Board for Testing and Calibration Laboratories (NABL)
52. Drug Controller General of India (DCGI)
53. Reverse Transcription - Polymerase Chain Reaction (RT-PCR)
54. Indian Institute of Chemical Technology (IICT)
55. Centre for Cellular and Molecular Biology (CCMB)
56. Indian Psychiatry Society (IPS)
57. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
58. Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS)
59. United Nations (UN)
60. Delhi Development Authority (DDA)
61. Body Mass Index (BMI)
62. Antenatal Care Services (ANC)
63. Chronic Energy Deficiency (CED)
64. Naga National Party (NNP)
65. Mizo National Front (MNF)
66. Jharkhand Mukti Morcha (JMM)
67. Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP)
68. Scheduled Caste Federation (SCF)
69. Global Slavery Index (GSI)
70. Reserve Bank of India (RBI)
71. National Bank for Agricultural and Rural Development (NABARD)
72. United Nations Security Council (UNSC)
73. United Nations General Assembly (UNGA)
74. Permanent Five Members (P5)
75. High Level Panel (HLP)
76. Peace Keeping Operations (PKO)
77. Life Insurance Corporation (LIC)
78. Insurance Regulatory Development Authority (IRDA)
79. United States (US)
80. Work From Home (WFH)